

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 59 (not edited)

Siza

I haven't seen my mother in a while and when she called earlier today to meet I couldn't hold my excitement, though she sounded like something was bothering her. She invited me for lunch, I offered to pick her up but she said she will ask Sizwe to drop her off, that night Molemo took us out to dinner she had a great time and she liked their food hence I said we should meet there again. I was running a bit late, you know traffic in Jozi can be crazy, I get there and find her already waiting with a glass of water, her mind seems to be far away and I start to worry, I get to the table and only then she notices me.

Ma "oh hello my baby"

Me "hey mama" she stands and we hug

Ma "ai Sizakele you are forever dressed like you are going to an event my baby, always so beautiful" I smile and kiss her.

Me "aow sthandwa sami thank you, you look nice too" she laughs

Ma "all thanks to you baby, you bought this for me" I smile and we sit down, and she sighs

Me "let's order" she nods and we call a waitress and place our order. Her body is fully here with me but her mind is a thousand kilometers away

Me "mama what's wrong, you seen besides yourself" she fakes a smile

Ma "mpilo Sizakele"

Me "talk to me please"

Ma "I have a request to make my love and I hate that I have to include you" I narrow my eyes

Me "I would do anything for you mawami" she smiles a genuine smile and my heart eases

Ma "I am divorcing your father baby, I am tired of that man" oh my God, i am shocked not knowing what to say. She smiles and wipes her tear

Ma "I need you to ask Motaung to help me with the process" I gasp for air she is really serious

Me "mama what happened that you decided on such a huge step"

Ma "let's just say I am tired of being a door mat"

Me "I hear you my love" I hold her hands and kiss them

Ma "so will you help me ask him" I sigh

Me "I will talk to him soon as I get home mama"

Ma "thank you so much my love" I smile

Me "are you sure? Are you certain about the decision you are taking?" she smile

Ma "I have never been so sure about anything nana" I smile

Me "then consider it done, just give Mo a day or two he will definitely have the papers, what is the plan?"

Ma "I want him to agree to a clean divorce, we got married in community of property, whatever that we saved together we will share and he can keep the house and its furnisher. I am going to ask for a transfer this side and if I don't get a job soon I will just have to take my pension money and buy a small house and just enjoy my retirement in the city near my children" she has a plan it means she has been thinking about for a while.

Me "I am sorry It had to come to this" she smiles

Ma "I am sorry I was never mother enough to fight for you my baby, I am deeply sorry Sizakele" I let a tear fall and look at her deep in the eyes

Me "you did the best you could for me given the situation mama, you did more for me than you can ever imagine, you are the best Mamami" she wipes of her tears quickly

Ma "I am so proud of you Sizakele, you fought when the odds were against you, you have shown courage, resilience and strength, I look up to you and I love you" her words melted my heart

Mercy

Having to hide my mother from my husband is proving difficult every day, as much as this house is huge and all, I get scared that he will see her and recognize her from the pictures, then he might go tell my father about her 'resurrection', I know my father would flip and automatically see me as an enemy, as much as I am not happy with him right now I don't want to be seen as his enemy, I know better than being on Razors bad side. Vusi hasn't left the house today and he is basically everywhere time my

mother hasn't eaten anything since last night; I don't know how I am going to sneak this food in the bedroom without him noticing me. I just popped the lasagna in the microwave and I am standing here with it trying to figure out a way, my husband makes his way in. when you want him to disappear he is everywhere but need him wena I tell you he is nowhere to be seen.

Him "you eat a lot these, if I didn't know better I would swear you are pregnant" I fake a laugh

Me "you know my periods make me eat a lot" he nods

Him "but you have never had such an extreme appetite"

Me "you know how hormones are babe"

Him "I guess so"

Me "are you going out?"

Him "yes I want to go hang with the boys" huuuuu finally God

Me "oh okay, have fun ne and don't rush back" he narrows his eyes

Him "haibo what do you want to do while I am away" I chuckle

Me "don't be silly what can I do"

Him "okay I am going to shower" I nod, good shot. He walks away and I quickly take a bottle of water and juice then take a packet of potato chips and walk upstairs, I was about to open the bedroom door when his voice startled me

Him "why are you sneaking around" I jump and cream a little

Me "baby don't do that, you'll give me a heart attack"

Him "you are sneaky, what are you doing in that room"

Me "I normally close myself in here and sit in the balcony and look at the view"

Him "but our bedroom has the best view" I laugh

Me "I know baby but this one has this serine I fail to explain" he nods

Him "okay then, let me go shower"

Me "sharp babe" he walks away and I wait for him to disappear, then walk into the room and my mom is not in there, I call out her name and she appears from inside the closet, I laugh

Me "mommy what are you doing in there" she shakes her head

Her "your husband was outside that door I couldn't risk him seeing me and running to tell your dad"

Me "we need to get you to another room mommy coz he is already suspicious"

Her "we have to Mookie, is that my food I am starving"

Me "oh yes sorry" I hand the food to her and she sits and starts eating

Me "you can't hide in this bedroom forever you know"

Her "I know Mercy, I need to see Olivia first before I can go back in the world my nana"

Me "okay, when are you planning on doing that"

Her "soon very soon baby"

Me "okay let me go keep an eye on Vusi so he doesn't try come into this room"

Her "please do I don't want to be exposed yet"

Me "don't worry I got your back"

Her "I love you okay?"

Me "I love you too mommy dearest"

Her "how sweet I missed hearing those words" I smile and walk out

Thandiwe

I was on my knees praying to God to give me the strength to shove back those memories where I had always kept them, I hate this, I wish my mother didn't push this much, I was okay doing fine shutting everything that happened in the past in the past, that is how I dealt with it and now it is back and I hate how it is making me feel, it is like I am that little girl all over again, vulnerable and manipulated. I hate myself for ever allowing myself to believe when he told me it was the right thing, but I grew up and understood what it meant, he violated me and took my innocence and made me believe that it is suppose to be like that, did he maybe brainwash me or? I remember it all started when mama was doing night shifts and Sizakele was just 6 and I was just 9, she has always been a deep sleeper that one. Baba came into our room and woke me up, I wondered why he would wake me up that late but I wasn't scared he was my dad I mean what harm could possibly come my way, this man was my protector so I thought, he told me to go with him, I stood up and did as he said, we got to their bedroom and he was looking at my tiny body and he ordered me to seat on top of him, which I did willingly coz he always carried my sister and I. He started brushing my thighs and immediately felt something poke me, I got

scared but he told me that he would never hurt me. my own father laid me down on his matrimonial bed and told me that a daughters first job and to make her father happy and obey everything he say ' he kept on saying that while removing my underwear I couldn't understand what that all meant I didn't even understand why he was removing my clothes so I started crying. He told me I should stop because if I didn't do as he said I will be punished for being a disobedient child and my days on earth would be cut short, what scared me the most was when he said that if I didn't do this with him when he wanted to my mother and sister will be taken away and killed and I will be left alone. I couldn't imagine life without mama so I let him have his way with me, I can still remember the pain when he shoved his manhood in me I couldn't contain my tears, to make sure that no one hears my screams of agony he shoved my panty in my mouth to gag me. I became his favorite daughter I got everything I wanted and more, I felt like what I was doing was right since he had stopped beating mama and peace rained in the house again, that happened until I was 17 in grade 11, he didn't come to call me when mama was at work anymore and I wondered if I was doing anything wrong but I noticed that he started giving Siza the look he gave me all those years, he started doing all the nice things for her all he used to do for me but he never came to take her to his room and it hurt so bad, I started resenting my own sister because I wondered why she didn't have to experience the pain I did but gets all the attention, I hated Siza more when I took a liking into Vusi and he also liked me but the minute he laid his eyes on her he forgot I existed, she and Vusi started having a thing and my father found out, he got so mad at her and tried all he could to separate them but nothing, he became that angry man that will hit mama black and blue, and I hated my sister more, I let baba hurt me coz I wanted to protect her and mama and to keep the peace in the house but she didn't do the same, when she got pregnant and he disowned her I rejoiced coz finally she will feel the pain, it might not be the same but she will feel the pain nonetheless. My father broke me and in the mist of that he made me to worship the ground he walked on, when I saw him I saw a King and I knew his word is law it is final, even though I grew up I still had the fear that he will hurt mama. I feel trap in that pain I want to break free but I am scared to unleash the monster baba really is. I feel like screaming and sometimes death is what I wish upon myself, I will not feel when I am dead so the pain will not be there.

Razor

Weekends with my lady are now not ours, since her mother is this side and she doesn't spend as much time with Olivia coz of work she tries by all means to distribute her time for everyone she loves, I am grateful for the weekdays she spends with me though but you know how nice it is to be with your lady just lazing around and making love everywhere in the house, the minute she texted to alert me that she will coming here after her lunch with her mother I decided to make something nice for her, so I went to buy her flowers and chocolates and some goodies and set up picnic in the garden, the weather is nice and I managed to get some soft music to play to scenery. I went upstairs and wore my torn denim, she loves that pair even turns her on especially when I don't have a top on and I am barefoot. I check the time and it is around 6:00 in the evening, but the weather is still beautiful, you know summer, I dropped rose petals from the main door to lead her to the garden. I am sitting down on the grass on top of the flees having a glass of champagne when she appeared on the door leading to the garden, she is wearing a red summer floaty Minnie dress with her white Alexander McQueen's she is holding her white small bag to match her shoes and she has her braids down, she finally plaited her hair. She looks breath taking; I stand up and approach her blushing self

Her "but baby" I smile and she giggles hiding her face, I know it's the dimples making her go crazy

Me "you look amazing my love"

Her "thank you and you look like a snack no in fact you are the entire meal" she bites her lip

Me "all this is your snack or meal to feast on" she giggles again and I just cup her face and kiss her slowly and sensually. She moans and I let go, I want to torture her, each time I delay giving it to her when she becomes a freak in the sack

Her "baby don't stop" I laugh

Me "you gonna have me in every way you desire me, but for now please enjoy this picnic with me and tell me how your mom is" she sighs like she just remembered something

Her "let's seat first" she sits and I remove her sneakers and secret socks and pour her a glass of champagne and she starts eating the biltong.

Me "what's wrong love" she takes a deep breath

Her "mama wants to divorce" okay that was unexpected

Me "that is a good or bad thing?"

Her "definitely good my love, I am happy for her that man doesn't deserve my mother at all"

Me "I understand my baby"

Her "she asked me to kindly ask that you assist her with filling"

Me "tell her to consider it done" she laughs a

Me "what baby"

Her "I said the same thing to her" I smile

Me "oh you know your man can make things happen huh"

Her "definitely boo" she says sounding so seductively I bite my lower lip, I know she is doing that on purpose, but this is on my terms

Me "I will push it with my contact soon as I talk to her about what she wants the outcome to be"

Her "should I give you her number"

Me "yes please, I will keep them and call her when you are abusing me" she laughs so beautifully

Her "Oh Mo I love you so much" fuck it never gets tired.

Me "and thank you for choosing me baby you are amazing Soft" she blushes

Please react, leave a comment and share with others.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 60 (Not edited)

Mrs. Dlamini

I finally received the divorce papers, Siza was right Motaung makes things happen, I signed them soon as he handed them to me I didn't want to waste anytime I wanted out of this marriage as in like yesterday there was nothing to think about I made my decision and I am sticking to it. I have mourned the death of my marriage and I am done, I will not shed tear for Dlamini anymore, my decision to be a mother to my children starts now, I will not rest until I make Thandiwe realize that she is worth much more than an abusive marriage she has to understand that the is life after a failed marriage, and getting out alive is

what matters, she has two little children she must think about them. Sizakele just dropped me off at the gate and drove off; I must admit it is nice seeing my baby that happy; this class looks good on her. I get into the house and find Dlamini in the lounge with Sizwe and Thandiwe, my daughter looks besides herself it is worrisome. I greet and they acknowledge, except the monster I married.

Him "where are you coming from at this time, who do you expect to cook when you are gallivanting the city like a prostitute in heat" I chuckle and Thandiwe gasp for air

Me "where I am or what I am doing is none of your concern, and if you want food you know where the kitchen plus you have two hands" I say looking at straight in the eyes, I see them turn red not believing what I just said to him, he stands up clenching his jaws

Him "what the hell did you just say to me"

Me "you are not deaf Madado you heard me loud and clear" he attempted to slap him but I managed to hold his hand in time.

Me "try that shit one more time and you will find yourself sleeping in the police cells" his eyes pop

Him "what has gotten into you nkosikazi" I roll my eyes

Me "listen hear if you think I am still that gullible weak woman you used to take advantage of and beat mercilessly back in that village you are in for a surprise because I Lungile Mthethwa will not stand for your shit anymore" I let go of his hand

Him "Thandiwe are you listening to your mother"

Me "leave my child out of this"

Him "what is wrong with you this night did you smoke drugs" I laugh

Me "not at all I am just not blind anymore" I take my bag from the couch and retrieve divorce papers and hand them to him, he takes the envelope and gives me a questioning look

Him "what is this?" he said giving me an attitude

Me "those are the divorce papers, I am done with this marriage, I am done with you, Madoda you are nothing but a coward and I am done staying married to a man like you" he looks at me shocked and Sizwe and Thandiwe are standing up ready to stop him if he tries to fight me, surprisingly enough he just laughs

Him "oh Lungile my darling, nice try but when I said till death do us apart I meant it, the only way you

are leaving this marriage is in a coffin do you understand me”

Me “oh well we will see about that” I tried walking away but he grabbed me and slapped me across my face, and held me by my throat

Thandiwe “baba stop it man, just stop, you will not do that to my mother in my house” Sizwe manages to move him from him, I try and normalize my breathing, I look at him straight in the eyes

Me “pathetic little boy trapped in a man’s body what a shame” I take my bag and walk away

Him “you can continue dreaming of divorcing me” I laugh

Me “just sign the damn papers Madoda, but to tell you the truth whether you sign or not I am still leaving you so that paper is just a formality” I disappear in the corridor heading to the bedroom

Siza

I dropped off my mother and I drove to Uriel’s place, it is around 7pm, I called her and she said she is at her place bored, I was also going to be bored since my mom left, Mo went to some event with Gadafi and he will get home later on the other hand Olivia said she is at her booty calls place, her and that guy just take care of each other’s sexual needs once in a while, the poor guy likes her but she wants that has to do with being someone’s girlfriend. I get to my destination and I call to tell her I am outside, the door opens and I drive in. I park and walk to the door and just walk in I find her already drinking at twerking I just laugh

Her “hey girlfriend you are here” she gives me a hug

Me “hey girlfriend yourself, seems like this party started way before I got an invite” she giggles

Her “not really this is my 2nd bottle of wine baby” I nod and go get myself a glass

Me “is there anything to eat or should we order”

Her “I didn’t cook friend, just order something”

Me “okay what do you feel like having?”

Her “anything spicy” I nod and order pizza and some wings. I pour myself a glass and gulp it then pour another one; I shouldn’t get drunk I am driving

Her “where is your boo thang”

Me "he went out with his brother, some event, it is for charity but only guys allowed, they will be playing poker and all of that"

Her "he is doing all these rich man things" I laugh

Me "you can say that I guess"

Her "and girl you definitely fill the rich man woman part well, your clothes mama always looking amazing and I love that you don't try too hard and you are so humble Siza thank you for being my friend" I smile at her

Me "thank you babe, you are just as amazing friend" the food arrives and we eat while talking and laughing, sis keeps on taking tequila shots and now she is sloshed but she knows how to handle her alcohol I just laugh and we having a good time, I check my watch and it's 21:30 okay the night is still young. we sitting down now listening to music on low volume, we hear the door open and I look at her she is unbothered

Her "don't stress it can only be my boyfriend" I nod and it was really him coz he shouted from the kitchen, his voice is for familiar

Him "baby so much alcohol are you having a party or something" he says care free you can hear the love in his voice from that mere statement, I just wish he wasn't playing my friend like this, I look at the blushing Uriel on the couch she is head over heels with this guy

Her "love come meet my friend"

Him "coming just taking a beer and taking a slice of your pizza I hope you don't mind" we giggle this voice though, maybe I am just drunk.

A second later he appears and our eyes meet, I stand quickly and Uriel hurries to him and they kiss but he is so embarrassed and shocked to see me

Her "hey baby, I missed you so much"

Him "I miss you too my angel"

Her "oh love meet my friend Siza and babe please meet my love Vusi" she says with a wide smile and we just stay there tongue tied, but I finally decide to speak

Me "what you are doing to Uriel is not right Vusi, is this what you are going to do all your life huh, use and hurt every woman you come across wasn't I enough you just had to hurt more and more"

Him "Siza I am so sorry, it's just that things are complicated" I laugh

Me "you are the complicated one Vusi, just grow the fuck up"

Her "okay guys what is going on here, do you two know each other?" I sigh oh why did she have to be his girlfriend, she doesn't deserve this not one bit

Me "I am sorry babe but I need to leave"

Her "at least tell me what is going on friend" I look at her and kiss her cheek

Me "if he loves you he will come clean, all I know is you deserve better" I took my bag and phone

Him "Siza please don't tell Razor, I am going to fix all of this"

Me "she loves you and you are playing her for a fool, you never learn, tell her the truth Vusi" I look at Uriel one last time and she has tears in her eyes

Me "remember babe, you deserve better I swear" she blinked her tears and I walked out. Vusi will never change, now I am stuck between a rock and a hard place, Uriel is my friend and I care about her but Vusi is married to my mans daughter, they are both woman and it not nice knowing what he is doing to them, I personally know the pain coz he did it to me too and now he is doing to Mercy what he did to me. I don't know how I got to my mans place coz I was lost in my thoughts the entire drive. The security opens for me and I drive in and park, I walk into the house and go straight to bed.

Uriel

Last night I just went straight to bed I felt so hurt from the bits and pieces of their conversation so the thought of hearing the whole truth scared me so much I decided to sleep and deal with it in the morning, I have been up for a few minutes and he is holding on to me so tight, I finally decide to untangle myself from him and he holds on to me and I sigh

Him "baby please can we talk please" I remain silent I don't know what to say really, I want to know the truth but I am afraid. He let go of me and turns me around to look at his

Him "baby please say something"

Me "I wish I didn't love you Vusi" he closes his eyes and opens them and a tear falls

Him "please don't say that please sthandwa sam please"

Me "I know I was okay with you being married and all but I feel there is more that you are hiding from

me” I let my tears fall, I fell in love with a married man and it hurts.

Him “I beg you Uriel please, I love you with all my heart baby please, allow me to tell you everything and then I beg for a month to end things with Mercy and it will only be just you and me I promise” I wish I could say no and that he should leave but I want everything he just said, I deserve better yes but the heart wants what it wants and that is him

Me “how do you know Siza” he sigh

Him “oh my love please don’t hate me please” he looked at me tears streaming down his face

Him “Uriel Siza was my first love, she was everything, I got her pregnant when she was 16 and her father disowned her because of that, I moved to the city to study and that is when I changed and started neglecting her while she was suffering in the village in the hands of my mother, I graduated and found a job and I started feeling superior to her she was no longer my type, I loved her yes but things were different, I met Mercy and we started a relationship I kept my daughter and Siza from her but after 2 or so years Siza finally came to the city to look for me babe, and that is when I treated her like trash I threw her out of my house and denied being with her, I only acknowledged that we had a child together, If it wasn’t for Mandla my friend who helped her the night I threw her out I don’t know what would have happened, I regret my actions” I couldn’t believe my ears my God how could he be that heartless

Me “and where is your daughter, Siza has never mentioned her” he cried so hard at the mention of his daughter I couldn’t just avoid his heart breaking sobs I went and gave him a hug.

Him “she died baby Siphephelo died baby because of my mother because of Mercy but mostly because of me, I failed my child and I broke Sizakele in the worst possible way, I am really sorry for that”

Me “shhh it’s okay baby it’s okay” I am crying too, I love this man but he doesnt want to make things with us and that hurts more.

Him “baby I am sorry for all I did, I know it might seem as if I am I am repeating what I did to Siza, but Uriel I love you with Mercy it was about the money and power but I know better now I swear”

Me “I love you too but love is not enough Vusi, I want to be the only one” he closes his eyes

Him “and you will soon I promise, I just need a month I swear”

Me “until then Vusi, please stop coming to me or calling me, until you fix your issues stay away please, I have let this thing go on for long enough”

Him “Angel please don’t do this please”

Me "I will wait for a month and if you don't keep to your promise then I will move for good"

Him "love don't give up on us I beg you"

Me "I need to start packing now, I will call Siza to help me move to my mothers in Katlehong"

Him "no no you don't have to leave, this is our place baby I would rather be the one to leave"

Me "no Vusi, I will go, make things right first, I am done being your mistress" I get out of bed and go start packing some of my clothes I will get the rest when he is not here.

Mr. Dlamini

What will the villagers say when I go back to the village without my wife, I am respectable man and the minute they find out that Lungile left me they will start being nosy and I cannot afford for my family affairs to be aired out to the public for everyone to know, I am a respectable man in that small place people worship the ground I walk on, I work closely with the King, not having a wife will taint all of that, I will not allow her to leave me, the only way I am going to be without a wife is when she dies not because of a divorce. If I can't convince her myself my daughter will do it for me then. Her mother and husband left to where I don't know, I walk in her bedroom and she is sitting on top of the bed painting her nails

Me "Thandi ka baba" she jumps a bit

Her "yebo baba" she says sounding scared and I narrow my eyes

Me "how are you my baby"

Her "I am great thanks just tired" she stands up and she is in her shorts she tries by all means to hide her thighs

Me "your mother wants to leave her" she blinks a few times

Her "I am aware baba" I nod

Me "and you are going to convince her to stop this nonsense"

Her "kodwa baba she has already made up her mind I mean she signed the documents already"

Me "do I look like I care about that Thandiwe" I say firmly and approach her

Her "no baba" she says with a shaking voice, I stand in front of her, so close and place my hand on her

thigh and brush it, she tenses at my touch obviously scared and that is what I want to instill fear in her so she can do as I say

Me "you will convince your mother to forget about this whole thing and we go back to the village, if you don't make her hear you baby girl you will be the one going back with me and fulfill all her wifely duties and by all I mean all and I know you know exactly what I mean, and when the villages ask me where my wife is I will tell them that he caught you sleeping with another man in his house and threw you out then I had to bring your shame with me back home and I will tell them that your mother was also in the same bed with you and that man, I will act like the broken man and you know I can. Imagine how they will look at you and gossip about you while they pity me" she was now crying, I kiss her cheek and walk out.

Please react, leave a comment and share with the others.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 61 (not edited)

Thandiwe

I am even afraid to stay in my own house when I am only left with my father, what he wants me to do is impossible and my mother has already made up her mind I have never seen her so determined before, she has changed but for the better, she has become this strong woman who knows how to stand up for herself, I should be inspired by her newly found strength and courage but I am scared of what baba might do to the both of us. My mother and husband are out and so was my father but I know he never leaves for long, I decided to go take enough food for myself and Kayise's nappies and food and locked myself in our bedroom, my baby girl decided to be a sweet angel coz she has been sleeping for a while, I decide to watch something on my laptop and I stumble upon the movie for colored girls, funny how long I have had this movie but never watched it before, I decided to give it a try. I watched it until the end and by the time the movie finished I was crying, because I felt myself relate to their pain, I knew how it feels to be abused and violated buy the person your love and trust it hurts because I decided to let Sizwe

hurt me because my father did it first to me it was all I know so I didn't care I let it go on, something deep inside of me knew it is time to talk to my mother about what happened in the past, I need to come clean, I have to break the chain of my father's mental slavery, I am done being a victim I am taking my life back I don't want to end up being a bitter mother to my children because of what my father did to me. I spend the day crying and crying, I have let this pain eat through me long enough I am done protecting this monster it is clear that my father is pedophile what if I remain quiet and my daughter becomes his next victim, I have to think of Kayise and other little girls out there suffering the same fate. There is a knock on my door and I freeze

Ma "Thandiwe baby are you in there?" I sigh relieved

Me "Yes mama, I am coming" I went to open the door she looks at me and frown

Ma "have you been crying, what's wrong why are you locking yourself in your room" I felt tears coming

Me "I am tired mama, it is all too much now, I am even scared in my own house" she takes my hand and walks in and closes the door and we go sit on the bed, she looks at me worried

Ma "khuluma no mawakho baby (talk to your mother)"

Me "it hurts mama, he threatened to take me back to the village if I don't convince you to stop with this divorce"

Ma "Thandiwe I am your mother and through your eyes I can see there is more to what you are letting on" I cry some more my heart breaking further I am about to disclose something I have kept to myself for most of my life, what if she doesn't believe me

Me "mama please don't hate me please don't judge me I was young"

Ma "I could never hate you, you are my child I love and whatever it is just talk to me please"

Me "mama, he uhm he raped me, I was only 9 and he started abusing me sexually and it hurt I would cry and beg him to stop but he never did, I cried and cried till I couldn't cry no more till I got used to it" her tears fell and I could see the pain in my mother's eyes

Ma "your father?" I nod she pulls me in for a tight hug

Me "yebo mama, he would do it everytime you went to work nightshifts, he said he will kill you and Siza if I don't go as he says, I am sorry mama" she tightened the hug and lets go and wipes my tears

Ma "never apologize it was never your fault you did nothing wrong do you hear me, he is the monster

here not you baby, I am the one who should be apologizing to you I failed as a mother, I failed to see what was happening in my own house with my own child, what kind of mother does that, I don't deserve you and your sister, I let this man hurt the both of you while I let him, I am so sorry Thandiwe I am sorry for letting him violate you like that, I shouldn't have been working I should have been a mother to you and your sister first please from the deepest parts of my heart I sincerely apologize" the hurt in my mother's voice is heart breaking

Me "never blame yourself mama, it was all him, you were and still are the best mother in the world, I am just glad you believe me" she hugs me and keeps on telling me how sorry she is and that she is here for me all step of the way.

Ma "I love you baby and thank you for telling me the truth" I smile

Me "I feel lighter, the pain is there I don't think it will ever go away but talking about helped a bit and honestly the fact that you don't hate nor judge me makes me feel so much better"

Ma "I am here okay, I am your mother and for you and Sizakele I will do everything"

Me "so what is going to happen now"

Ma "I want to kill that man with my own bare hands, he is a monster but this situation is delicate, we need to handle it with care, he deserves to rot in jail, would you want to press charges?"

Me "we can do that? Won't they tell us there is no physical evidence?"

Ma "we will have to seek legal advice on how to go on about this"

Me "I am scared to ask Sizwe for his lawyers contacts mama, how will he look at me after finding out"

Ma "if he loves you he will support you baby, but if he feels otherwise then he is not the man God made for you, but I know a lawyer I can talk to him, he is the one who helped with the divorce papers"

Me "who is this lawyer?"

Ma "promise me you won't reject the help because of your personal issues, your father needs to be dealt with he deserves to go to prison and he is a good lawyer he can get justice for you please"

Me "I get you mama, just tell me the name of the lawyer"

Ma "Motaung, the man your sister is with"

Me "you mean Razor" I don't know how I feel with Sizakele knowing my pain while I was rejoicing on hers, it will be so awkward

Ma "yes he has a law firm he won't mind helping us"

Me "with everything that I have done to Siza I don't think she will allow her husband to help me"

Ma "your sister is not a vindictive person, I will talk to them" I just nod and decide to put my pride aside there is nothing wrong with asking for help.

Ma "I know it will be difficult but just try act normal until we have a solid plan, it is taking everything in me to be so calm I want to kill him soon as he walks through that door" I give her a hug

Me "thank you so much mama" our moment is disturbed by a crying Kayise, oh she is finally awake must be hungry, I pick her up and give her my breast and she sucks on it for dear life.

Vusi

It feels like my life is perpetual night, the sun has never risen since Uriel left me, it has been 2 days of hell, I don't even know where her mother's place I just know that it is in Katilehong, I know she asked that I don't contact her until I am ready to be fully with her, which I promise to do and soon, I just need to secure other ways of making money incase Razor decides to kill my law career because I hurt his daughter, I have a lot of money saved up let's just say I never did anything with the money I made, if I wanted a car Mercy would make it happen, I bought the house cash and made sure it is in Uriel's name, though she doesn't know this, I am planning on buying a block of flats for student accommodation and maybe invest in other businesses just in case Razor wipes my ass dry, I will know that financially my woman and I will be okay, her leaving me gave me a wakeup call, she loves me yes but she doesn't need me and if I don't fix this soon she will meet someone who will appreciate her and make her an honest woman and I don't think I can ever live with the pain of losing her. I need time to transfer everything I have to her name so that when I leave Mercy I can be able to survive with my woman. I need to beg Sizakele to not say a word to Razor until I decide to talk to him, I have been parked at the hospital hoping to catch her when she goes to her car, it is already knockoff time, about 15 minutes later she appears and walks to her car I wait for her to get in then I quickly go to and get into her passenger side

Her "what the fuck Vusi"

Me "I am sorry but I desperately need to talk to you" she laughs

Her "let me guess you are here to ask me to not tell my man that you are cheating on his daughter"

Me "please Siza, I need to handle some things first before I can end things, I need to ensure that I will be able to take care of Uriel financially, Razor will make me pay for hurting his daughter, he is going to cripple my career and make sure no other law firm touches me so please Siza"

Her "I will only keep quiet because I care about Uriel and because she has ended things with you till you make up your mind"

Me "and thank you for that, I am going to fix things, Siza I am sorry for all I ever did to you, but I swear it is not the same with Uriel I genuinely love that woman, I can't imagine my life without her"

Her "if you love her then you will be fast in doing whatever that needs to be done and tell Mercy you can't be with her anymore, and when you finally have her back and you dare play this game with her with another woman I swear to you Razor will be the least of your problems" why do I fear that statement.

Me "I will never hurt her again I swear, I love her Siza I love Uriel so much"

Her "you are such a fucked up man, I can't believe I ever loved you, the only good thing that came out of you was Siphephelo"

Me "I miss her every day, I wish things worked out differently with her, I am sure she would have loved Uriel" she sighs

Her "that was the only woman you would have been with that I would allow my child near" I laugh

Me "I am sorry for having a hand in her passing I know I broke you"

Her "yes you did but I am okay now. God works in mysterious ways" there was silence for a minute

Me "she asked me to not make contact with her till I have fixed everything, I miss her so much, I just need to know is she okay? Is she coping?"

Her "of course she isn't you idiot, that woman loves you Vusi, she is hurting and she wishes you can walk to her and tell her it is all done that you guys don't have to hide anymore, that she can finally post a picture of you two as her status and claim you without the fear of being called a mistress and home wrecker" I sigh not knowing how to answer to that

Me "I know this might be a lot to ask but next time you talk to her please tell her that I love her and I working on making it right, please"

Her "just get out of my car I have a man waiting for me at home"

Me "oh yeah apologies" she rolls her eyes and I laugh. I get out of her car and she drives off. I never

thought she will be okay with me, we might not be the best of friends but at least we are civil, she is happy with Razor and I am glad she deserves all the happiness in the world, and I am glad she is my woman's friend it might sound crazy but it's true. I need to go get my affairs and get my woman back, I go back to my car and drive to Braam I have an appointment with the real estate agent, there are few well established student accommodations available there, I wonder why someone would one to sell such an investment.

Uriel

I miss him and I wish I didn't, my mother welcomed me back home with open arms, she has always begged me to come leave with her but I wanted to live out there, my mom can be so strict when it comes to me but I guess that is because I am the only child, my dad always tells her to leave me so I can explore and see what the world has in store for me, mama has always wanted to shield me from the world, she never wants to see hurt and that is impossible, when Siza dropped brought me home she saw that I wasn't okay and she started fussing over me, I haven't explained why I came home looking like a mess, how do I explain this situation to my mother she wouldn't understand. She came in my room holding a tray of food, and my father followed after her. I sigh coz I know they are here to find out what is going on.

Ma "my baby" I give her a weak smile

Dad "we brought you food baby, you haven't eaten since morning and that is not right"

Me "thank you but I am not hungry"

Dad "nonsense do you want to die of hunger, love give her that food" my mother placed the tray in front of me and I started eating slowly, they watched me till I finished everything.

Ma "thank you nana" she takes the tray and walks out, but my dad remains

Dad "okay Uriel what is going on" I sigh

Me "nothing daddy I just came home coz I miss you guys"

Dad "you are my only child I know you more than you know yourself, you have always been able to talk to me about everything don't stop now" that is true, he has been the easiest one to talk to between the

two of them

Me "it is just boy problems"

Dad "you must really love this one coz he left you a mess and made you move back home" I laugh

Me "I love him so much"

Dad "then what is the problem?"

Me "if I tell you promise not to judge me and when he finally makes things right be okay with him"

Dad "I promise not to judge you but the other one will see" I sigh

Me "just know that he is young still in his late twenties, he is married and he promised to end things with his wife but he has been dragging his feet, I ended things with him and told him to contact me when he has fixed his issues, he loves me as much as I love him daddy but I couldn't remain his mistress" he sighs and comes sit next to me

Dad "they promise to leave their wives the entire time baby but they never do, but that is not the case every time. I am a man and I am not perfect, I know this because I hurt your mother the same way this boy is doing to you, she left me too and she was already pregnant with you, I loved your mother but my wife back then didn't want to let go but there was no love there anymore, I fought and fought to find my way back to your mother and I did, when I finally located her she was almost due to give birth to you. She refused to take me back till you were about 8 months, love knows no boundaries, and I never thought you would suffer the same fate. I am sorry my love for what you are going through" I didn't know this about my parents I am shocked

Me "daddy tell me what to do"

Dad "I wish I could nana but follow your heart, choose your happiness and if that boy is your happiness let him fight for you, let him want to be with you as much as you want to be with him, I could tell you to leave him alone but destiny always wins if he is yours to have fate will bring you together no matter how many people fight against your relationship"

Me "I love him papa"

Dad "that's okay my baby we don't choose who will love I for one know your situation first hand" Thank you God for my father

Please react, leave a comment and share.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 62 (not edited)

Mrs. Dlamini

I am hurting deeply by what my daughter disclosed to me yesterday, it hurt to know that I have failed my child in worst possible way, I feel like I am the worst mother in the world, I mean how did I miss the signs, I am a nurse we deal with little girls who are raped and I know the signs but I failed to see them in my own child, she went through the pain alone for years I cannot begin to imagine how broken and hurt she has been not being able to tell anyone about it. I need to fight now more than ever, I have never been so determined to do something like I am now, I feel like jail will not be enough for Dlamini he needs to feel the pain Thandiwe felt he needs to know how powerless she was. I got ready in the afternoon and went to see Motaung at his office, I have become used to this City it is scary, upon getting there the reception girl gives me a tough time until I mention that he should tell him that Sizakale's mothers requests to see him, you should have seen her jump off her seat walking me to his office humble as hell.

Her "this is his office you can knock, it was nice seeing you" she says leaving me confused she was giving me attitude not so long ago

Me "thank you" she smiles and walks away, I knock and he shouts come in, I get inside and he is busy on his laptop, he stops and stands up when he sees it's me

Him "Mrs. Dlamini what a nice surprise"

Me "please call me Lungile" he chuckles and nods I have already told him thim

Him "apologies, how are you?"

Me "not so good, I need your help"

Him "okay, please have a seat" I take a seat and he follows suit

Me "I don't mean to take advantage of your kindness but I legal advice"

Him "is is about the divorce is he refusing to sign"

Me "he is refusing to sign but that's not why I am here, see yesterday my Thandiwe disclosed something painful to me, my husband has started raping her at age 9 till she was 17 years, he told her to get me to leave the divorce issue or he will take her to the village and make her do my wifely duties" he closed his eyes and clenched his jaws, you could see him boiling with rage.

Him "that bastard, how could he do that to his own child"

Me "i ask myself the same thing, how do you give birth to a child and turn around to want her as a woman to sleep with, he is twisted, Thandiwe is even afraid of being left alone in the house with him"

Him "man like him make my blood boil, they make me want to put them through the same thing so they can feel the same pain they have inflicted on woman, jail is too easy for them"

Me "I share the same sentiments, if I could I would make sure that he suffers the same fate he put my child through" he looked at me straight in the eyes maybe thinking that I am a crazy woman

Him "is that what you really want Lungile?"

Me "more than anything, but I guess that it's one thing I cannot have to make Thandiwe feel better" he looked at me for the longest time and I started feeling uncomfortable

Him "what if I said I could make that happen, I still hate your husband for what he put Siza through but what he did to Thandiwe makes me loathe him even more" my eyes pop but my heart rejoices

Me "how will you do that Motaung" I genuinely want him to suffer like he did Thandiwe

Him "I know people who know people, I can make his suffer" I didn't even have to think about it

Me "then do it"

Him "take a day or two to think about it, run it by Thandiwe, let's find out what kind of justice she wants for herself" I nod in total agreement I pray she agrees to this, that bastard must suffer

Mandla

I got an unexpected call from Vusi my home boy, he sounded worried over the phone, it has been a minute since we had time to catch up and so when he asked that I meet with for drinks after work I didn't hesitate to gather my things and make my way to him, he said we will meet at Club Nations, the sell food so we will kill two birds with one stone, I arrive there and he is not the yet, I find a table and order a platter of buffalo wings, pork chops bore worse and 4 salads, then I just order 12 corona's it's a

week day so no heavy staff. The food arrives at the same time he gets here. He comes to the table and we feast bump

Me "sure ntwana"

Him "sharp fede bafo"

Me "ku sharp ntwana no complains"

Him "you are a life saver I am famished, had the longest day ever"

Me "no problem, I have being craving meat for a while, Palesa has me on a green diet imagine" he laughs and I shake my head

Him "eish these women"

Me "time wena you have 2, you are one strong mother fucker" he doesn't laugh but sighs deeply

Him "actually Uriel left me, she said I should get my shit together, refuses to be the other woman"

Me "eish ku rough mos, so what are you doing to do manje"

Him "I love that woman ntwana, hence I am getting my ducks in a row, I didn't tell you this but I bought a house in her name kodwa she doesn't know, it is for us to stay in when I finally tell Mercy that I can't keep stringing her along" I whistle

Me "this is deep mos, you really leaving your wife for her, you Razor id going to rough you up right"

Him "I don't care, I can't live without Uriel anymore, I am suffocating with his daughter"

Me "just don't play with that girl please"

Him "I promised even Sizakele that I wouldn't and I tend to keep my promise I am growing up"

Me "Sizakele?" what does this have to do with Siza

Him "oh sorry I turns out my ex my current are very close friends, don't ask anymore questions" I laugh this one is in deep shit he is tangled in some serious staff

Me "I will ask no questions and be told no lies" he laughs

Him "I called you here because I just bought a two student accommodations, I need you sign fake papers that will say they belong to you so I can get Razor off my trail when he tries to bankrupt me"

Me "way to go ntwana, I am happy for you bafo, now you are working like a man, I love this Uriel girl she is making you grow up yazi" I laugh

Him "yeah she makes me want to be a better man, so will you sign?"

Me "yeah I will help definitely"

Him "thank you poi, it means a lot to me"

Me "I am just happy you are acquiring your own things"

Him "funny it took me falling in love with another woman and her leaving me" we both laugh

Me "now that is true love"

Him "yeah I guess"

Me "when are you planning to end things with your wife"

Him "soon as I get my money to an offshore account" I nod he has all this figured out must really love

Uriel for real, he has never cared about anyone like this

Me "just say thank you God that you two only got hitched traditionally it won't be too messy"

Him "yoh mfethu tell me about it"

Me "thank you ancestors wena" he nods and we continue eating and drinking

Thandiwe

My mother went to see Razor at his office I didn't go with her because our last encounter wasn't pleasant I had touched his most love treasure, so I made an excuse so mama could go alone, I just can't wait for to come back and tell me what he advice us to do, my father has to pay for what he did to me, for Kayise's sake I will see this through I will not be intimidated and silenced anymore, a knowck on my door came through

Ma "baby it's me open" I rush to the door and open

Me "what did he say, do we have a chance in court" she remained silent and sat on my bed

Ma "baby sit down please" I feel tears threatening

Me "he spoke of physical evidence right, he won't pay for what he did to me right" I started crying and she took me for a hug

Ma "shhh baby that is not what he said don't cry" I stop and she wipes my years

Me "and then what did he say we can do" she sighs

Ma "baby I want you to be honest with me, what justice do you want for yourself?" I was confused

Me "I just want him to pay for what he did"

Ma "so would you rather have him be locked up or would you rather he feels the same pain he caused you" my eyes widened,

Me "I have always dreamt of beating him and telling him how much he hurt me, I want to hear him beg me for forgiveness, I need him to suffer mama" she nodded

Ma "I want that too and there is someone who is willing to make that happen"

Me "Razor?" she nods

Ma "yes he gave us 2 days to think about it" I shook my head no

Me "there is nothing to think about mama, please tell him to go ahead with whatever he has planned and I want to be there through everything"

Ma "are you sure"

Me "I need this mama" she nods

Ma "let me call him then" I just attacked my mother with a hug

Me "thank you kakhulu mama thank you" I cry silently

Razor

I was with Gadafi, we were discussing something about the underworld, he needed some advice on how to take care of a certain problem, and I don't mind for as long as I don't get my hands dirty, my phone beeps and I look at it my woman's mother.

\*she wants the same justice as us, please arrange with the people you know" I smile

Him "and then why are you smiling like that"

Me "it is a text from my mother in law"

Him "Something Siza should be worried about" I burst out laughing

Me "fuck you man" he chuckles

Him "so what does she want"

Me "that fucker Dlamini, didn't just disown my baby for falling pregnant and leaving her to suffer, he

also raped his eldest daughter from she was 9 to when she was 17”

Him “that son of a bitch”

Me “we need to teach him a lesson he will never forget in a hurry”

Him “are you saying what I think you saying” he asks smiling

Me “yes I am plan everything, I want it to happen in 3 days”

Him “consider it done brother” he stands up and gulps his drink and walks out whistling, Gadafi has a serious problem with Rapists, he witnessed his sister being raped by one of our enemies, they restrained him so he couldn’t do anything, but they all lived to regret it

Sizakele

I got home tired as hell the hospital was busy today, surgeries left right and center, we operated, okay I just watched, when the neurosurgeon removed nails from a man’s head, he fell from the room and hit this head on the nail gun and the worst happened, they were redecorating for Christmas, we managed to remove the nails from his brain but they affected his optic nerve, he is blind now, I was so emotional but I quickly composed myself. I pack and walk in and meet with Gadafi leaving he is whistling

Him “oh my brothers first lady”

Me “hey my man’s brother” he laughs

Him “hello and goodbye” he exits and I laugh, I walk straight to Mo’s study and find him looking on some file, I stand by the door and fold my arms admiring this fine specie in front of me, he notices me after like a minute and he smiles exposing those dimples, I just blush

Him “get your sexy ass over here” I giggle and go to him

Me “hey lover I missed you” I say sitting on his lap and kiss him

Him “I missed you too, couldn’t get hold of you on the phone”

Me “I am sorry baby I was in surgery it was the longest” he nods

Him “its okay love I understand. You are here now” he hugs me so tight and I feel safe he is home

Me “I love you” he lets go and looks at me with those sparkling black eyes

Him “and I love you more than life itself” I kiss him

Him "I have something to tell you" I gets serious and worry runs through me

Me "what's wrong"

Him "your mother came to see me"

Me "why is she okay, is it my father" he sighs and tell me the most shocking thing ever by the time he stops I am in tears with my hand on my mouth

Him "I am so sorry baby"

Me "I can't even begin to think how Thandiwe felt all this time, leaving with that monster oh my father will rot in hell for all he has done" he hugs me

Him "they ask me to do something for them, it is not legal" I let go quickly

Me "you are not killing him his blood will not be on your hands baby please" she sighs

Him "I won't do that, Gadafi will plan something to teach him a lesson to put him through what he put your sister through" I sigh in relief and nod

Me "go ahead with it baby, he deserves it he is a monster and he must feel every ounce of pain he has put Thandiwe through" he kisses me

Him "I will torture him for all he ever did to you and please don't stop me" I kiss him

Me "I won't"

Him "I love you Soft"

Me "I know my love" we share a kiss

Him "let's go take a shower, I am cooking for you tonight" I smile

Me "mmhh sounds good"

Him "what do you feel like having?"

Me "surprise me Mr. Motaung"

Him "yes ma'am" we stand up and walk upstairs hand in hand

Please react, leave a comment and share, participation is everything

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 63 (not edited)

Narrated

On the 3rd day Gadafi send his man to be on Madoda Dlamini's trail, today was the day he will pay for his sins and he didn't have any idea of what was about to happen to him, to him it was just another normal day where he was king of his castle the man on top of the world who feared no one, little did he know he was about to meet his match, the devil more evil than himself, today he will regret ever looking at little girls and seeing woman fit enough to grace his men. It was a Friday afternoon and he decided to take a walk around the neighborhood and just breath and think, he was deep in his thoughts while strolling when a Toyota quantum with no registration stopped in front of him and two men quickly got off and went straight to him, he saw what was about to happen as he tried to run but he was too slow because the man grabbed him and injected him with a sedative that will knock him out for a few hours and when he wakes up he will be in hell waiting to feel the fire specially prepared for him. The taxi drove off and made its way to Gadaffi's warehouse in the middle of nowhere, this is a secret location where he deals his illegal businesses. The quantum arrived and parked inside and the man took out Madoda and Gadafi told them to restrain him on the chair while they wait for him to wake up, everyone was already there, Thandiwe was holding hands with her mother while Siza was held tightly in Molemo's arms, Gadafi was standing with the group of men. They were all looking at him anxious for his to wake and just on time he stated trying to open his eyes which were heavy from sleep.

Madoda Dlamini

I tried opening my eyes but they were heavy all I wanted to do was sleep but I quickly remembered that I had been kidnapped by those boys, they don't know who they are messing with, my son in law will deal with them and I will tell him to show no mercy on them, how dare they, I look around and my vision is blurry I try to move my arms but they are restrained on my back from the chair. I finally get a clear vision and I see a group of men standing before me, they are really scary tattoos all over even on their faces. I get scared but decide not show it to them. One of them speaks he looks like the boss

Him "and finally sleeping beauty is awake"

Me "if I were you I would be careful, do you know who I am who my son in law is?" they all laugh

Him "Sizwe Dlomo is your son in law beauty and unfortunately we are not scared of him not one bit" I start to really panic now

Me "what is it that you want from me you evil men"

Him "oh look at the pot painting the kettle black" he laughs

Me "who are you"

Him "I am your worst nightmare, I am about to unleash great evil upon you oh I hope you are ready"

Me "what do you want from me, I don't know you"

Him "oh but we know Dlamini, we know you" my heart is beating so fast I am scared so scared

Me "please Sir what did I do, I am sure whatever it is we can work it out please I beg you"

Him "you bed so early Jesus you are such a fucking coward Dlamini, not even going to try and fight"

Me "please at least tell me what is wrong"

Him "okay then without further wasting time let the court be in session, presiding officer Gadafi will be listen in on this matter and collecting every piece of evidence though you are already found guilty" I feel tears threatening, who is this man, I have never seen him in my life ever before so what wrong could I have possibly done to him

Him "Razor blade" he called for someone and a second later Sizakele and that men walk in holding hands, the man is in an expensive suit but the look on his face is enough to make me scared

Me "Sizakele so you are the one behind this, you called this men to hold me down like a dog, why are you doing this" the man he is with narrowed his eyes and walked to me

Razor "don't you dare talk to her, don't even look in her direction coz I will snap your neck like a twig" this has to be the old rich man Thandiwe said she was sleeping with, I felt my blood boil seeing the men who is having what belongs to me, I spit on his shoes and he laughs

Me "you are doing this because of that hoe, she is not as innocent as she looks, she was a village hoe who seduced me and when I turned her down she went to get herself pregnant to spite me and I disowned her as she threatened to tell my wife that the child she was carrying was mine, she is the devil herself, she will destroy her be careful" I said trying to save myself, I felt a punch on my face followed by

a couple more till she decided to stop

Siza "baby please stop, he is a low life who will say anything to save his own ass, you are pathetic Dlamini and you deserve to rot in hell for all the evil you have ever committed" she say's wiping her tears

Me "you are a liar and it is a matter of time till this gentlemen sees you for what you really are"

Razor "if you think I am buying this bullshit you are trying to sell me then you are not only a fucken pedophile you are also a fool" they all laughed and he took Sizakele and held her in his arms while she cries. The one that started all of this spoke again

Him "okay I guess we should call the person who this meeting is seeking justice" what does he mean I thought this was about Siza, my wife and daughter appeared and they were giving me an evil look

Me "Thandi ka baba what is going on here ntombi yami" her tears fell, oh shit oh no no no I hope she didn't tell on me oh nkosi yam

Thandiwe "don't you dare talk to me you filthy old man" oh she did tell her mother

Me "nkosikazi, what is all of this, why are you people doing this to me"

Razor "Thandiwe you don't have to answer that"

Me "stay out of this, it is between me and my daughter" I shouted

Me "ntombi yami don't let them poison you against me, you know I love you and they are jealous because you are my favorite, they couldn't take care of me the way you did and that is killing them hence they want to take you away from me" she let go of her mother's hand and came to me

Thandiwe "kodwa why baba, why did you rape me, I was a child, your own flesh and blood, you were suppose to take care of me protect me and love me, not violate me the way you did"

Me "it was how it was suppose to be remember all that I told you" she laughed while crying

Thandiwe "you are more sicker than I thought" she stepped away and went to take the cricket bet from one of the guys

Thandiwe "you are a sick man, you deserve all the pain you are about to feel today and I will be rejoicing hearing you beg and trust me you will beg, like I did when I was 9 years old and you gagged me with my own underwear" she got in front of me and started hitting my knees with the cricket bet

Thandiwe "this is for all those time I begged you to stop and you kept on moaning telling me how nice I feel" I scream in pain, she kept oh hitting me and hitting me while crying she didn't hit me anywhere

else just on my knees and the pain was nothing I have ever felt before she continued until I couldn't take it anymore the pain was intense, I couldn't hold my tears in anymore

Me "Thandiwe please stop, I am sorry I am really sorry for all I ever did to you" as if she was waiting to hear me apologise, she dropped down and cried so loud and her mother hurried to her side and helped her up then they went to seat on the couch by the wall, I was in so much pain, I couldn't even hold my tears in.

Gadafi "now that she has gotten it out of her system it is time to have some fun, you will regret ever looking at your children and seeing woman, you will regret not hearing her when she screamed and begged you to stop, you will take it like she took and you will take it like a big boy that you are" he looked at the group of men about 15 of them of them

Him "you see most of these men I just broke them out of prison for a couple of hours, they haven't had sex in a very long time and the fact that you are a virgin in the ass drives them crazy" what no no all of these men are going to rape me, I let out a cry of agony

Me "Thandiwe my baby please my baby don't let them do this to me I am begging you please ntombi yami" she just ignored and nodded at the leader

Him "okay boy's, Madoda Dlamini has been found guilty and sentenced to being fucked by 16 men till he passes out and we will discuss what other punishments are suitable for his disgusting self, boy's you may now feast on your meal" I cried begging and begging and begging them to stop but they didn't hear me, they pinned me down while they take turns with me, my anus was burning and the pain I was feeling was nothing close to what I know, it was unbearable, by the time the 8th man was raping me I was tired so tired I couldn't even beg them anymore, I was in so much excruciating pain all I could do was cry silently, I was hoping to pass out but I couldn't I kept praying silently to God to kill me dead this instance, I couldn't take this any longer, I was looking at Thandiwe and my wife and they were not even flinching at what these men were doing to me, my cries didn't affect them at all, my eyes searched for Sizakele and the man was holding her head to his chest hiding the scene from her but he was looking and not feeling a thing. Some of these men forced me to suck their penises and to also swallow their sperm, it was all too much, I have never been so humiliated in my life I felt disgusted and degraded. Hours went by and they finally finish and I was laying on the mattress crying silently my body failing me, I was more than tired but my body didn't grant me the gift of shutting down. The main was eating

through me.

Him "oh well thank you boys for your services, job well done, please go to the office and get your incentives, the guards will escort you back to prison and I will make sure that you live like kings in there" they all thank him and go. I am left with Thandiwe, Siza, my wife and these men.

Razor "baby they are done now you can look" she shook her head no

Him "Thandiwe, are you okay is there something more you want us to do to him"

Thandiwe "no thank you very much; you did more than you can imagine. I am grateful" I sigh in relieve

Lungile "I do, I want something more to be done to him" I look at her and she is so cold

Razor "anything we will make it happen"

Him "yes just name it and consider it done"

Lungile "kill him he doesn't deserve to live" my heart breaks and I look at her with pleading eyes

Him "your wish is my command" he pulled out a gun and pointed it at me

Razor "brother wait, it is too soon, he hasn't felt the pain, let it eat through him affect him psychologically, right now he is in so much pain death is what he is wishing for and we are not here to grant him anything his heart desires, we will keep him here and starve him like he didn't care when my baby was starving all alone with her daughter, we will torture him like he didn't care when that old woman abused them and when he is broken you can kill him I won't stop, I want him hanged from the ceiling with his legs beat him at every hour and electrify him if that doesn't kill him then put a bullet in his head"

Him "I hear you brother and I will carry out your duties, Lungile is that okay with you and Thandiwe?" they both nod and I just cry defeated why don't they just kill me now.

Razor "very well then brother, I am driving Thandiwe and Lungile to their place, then take my baby home, she is not okay"

Him "sharp I will call you later" they walk out and the guys that kidnapped me hanged me from the ceiling with my legs and thank God I finally pass out.

Please react, leave a comment and share with others, can I ask for a day off tomorrow I am tired 🥲😓

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 64 (not edited)

Razor

I feel so bad for exposing my woman to what we planned on Dlamini, ever after that night she hasn't been herself, she has nightmares and she wakes up crying every time, it hurts me to my soul that I had to expose her to that horror, i don't regret what we did to that piece of shit I am just sorry for making her witness it, I should have known better, even though she hated him Sizakele has the most beautiful heart ever and no matter how much you wrong she doesn't want you to hurt and she will feel bad either way, she never regards anyone as her enemy, this whole thing has affected her greatly that I called the hospital and asked the chief to give her a few days. She has been sleeping coz she didn't have a great night at all, I made her food and kept it in the microwave, If all this money could buy me the opportunity to turn back the hands of time so I can refuse her going to warehouse, it has been two days and my bubbly baby is gone replaced by this scared woman I can't recognize, even so I will help her go back to being herself. I love Soft more than words can ever explain, she is the center of my universe and my world begins and ends with her, so seeing her like this is really not nice. She walks in the kitchen, with nothing but my t-shirt, she looks besides herself and I sigh and approach her, as if she was waiting on me she hurried to me and I just held her in my arms tight and let her cry

Me "I am so sorry my love, I really am, forgive me please I shouldn't have let you go there rato laka"

Her "baby each time I am alone all I hear is his cries and screams it is all too much"

Me "I know my love I know and I am sorry"

Her "it is not your fault love, I knew what I was getting myself into, I wanted to see him suffer for all he has done to me, my mother and mostly my sister"

Me "I totally understand, but I should have explained what you should expect at least prepare you mentally, you could have known what you are walking into"

Her "I don't know why I am crying for that man, he was a monster and he didn't care about anyone but himself, I hate that I am shedding a tear for him"

Me "you have a beautiful heart baby, the name Soft might have started sexually but it entirely so, I call you that because of your soft heart, ka Sesotho rere pelo yahao e bonolo ya jeha (your heart is so soft

one could eat it) which means you have such a beautiful heart and no matter the person or circumstances you always empathize even with those that don't deserve it. It is actually one of the things I love about you baby. Please don't change who you are but don't hurt more than you need to for that monster, I am sure God will also understand" she smiles

Her "you are right baby, I have cried enough for that man and it stops now, he has no hold over my life anymore" I kiss her forehead

Me "can I make a request please" she nods

Her "okay my love what is it"

Me "please go and see the therapist please"

Her "I was actually going to give her a call today and ask her to squeeze me in" I sigh in relief

Me "oh thank you baby, let me feed you please, you haven't been eating Soft please" she smiles and nods I attempt to walk away but she holds my arm

Her "Mo baby" I look at her

Me "yes my love"

Her "thank you for what you did for my sister and I love you so much okay" I blush

Me "I love you Soft and I would do everything for you and your family"

Her "and for that I will forever be grateful to you sthandwa sami"

Me "yes my Zulu Queen" she smiles and I go get her food while she calls the psychologist.

Lungile Mthethwa

I have never in my life been at such a happy place, I feel free and happy, and to my surprise I have been sleeping like a baby since all of that happened, I don't even feel bad for asking them to kill that animal, I haven't heard anything from Sizakele, I have been trying to call her but she doesn't answer she just texts me back and say she will see me soon, when we parted ways she wasn't okay I hope this doesn't scar my baby, she has always had a beautiful heart and she doesn't want to hurt people no matter how badly they treat her she is just a beautiful soul. I am in the kitchen sterilizing Kayise's bottles, and she walked in with her mother.

Her "hey mother" he says with a smile

Me "someone is in a good mood I see" she laughs

Her "life is good mom, I have a lot to be thankful for" I give her a look and she laughs

Me "are you really okay Thandiwe" she sighs

Her "to tell you the truth ma, I am happy to have finally spoke out, I am grateful to Razor and Gadafi for helping us, baba got exactly what he deserved and I don't pity him not even a little bit"

Me "I know I've asked you this a million times but how are you sleeping at night, any nightmares"

Her "before Friday I used to have nightmares but now I honestly speaking mama I sleep like a baby, I swear my soul is at peace, I feel no guilt for baba at all at all" I nod understanding what she is saying

Me "what did you say to your husband"

Her "I just told him that he decided to go to the village for a few days"

Me "you did good baby" we are disturbed by the door bell, Thandiwe goes to open and comes back with Motaung, but he is alone I feel a little disappointed

Him "Lungile how are you"

Me "I am very fine thanks how are you?"

Him "I am well thanks, how have you ladies been"

Her "we are perfect, I want to thank you once again Razor, you don't understand the freedom you have given me from what you did to him"

Me "yes Motaung thank you very much" he smiles

Him "don't worry about it, I was also doing this for my baby" I smile this man loves my daughter

Me "speaking of which, how is she, why didn't she come with you"

Him "she hasn't been coping at all, but this morning she decided to go and see her psychologist, she will be okay, she has survived much worse, my baby is strong" I smile

Me "please look out for her" he smiles

Him "that is one of my life's mission Lungile. Listen I just came to check up on you I need to go back and pick her up, I didn't want her driving"

Me "okay tell her I love her okay" he nods

Her "and please update us on when you planning to implement the final part of the plan"

Him "I will ask Gadafi and get back to you" we say our goodbyes and he leaves

Me "oh he really loves Sizakele"

Her "it is evident in the way his eyes sparkle at the mention of her name"

Me "you should see them in the same room, you can feel their love" she nods and I sigh it is time to address the elephant in the room

Me "do you think you will ever mend your relationship with Sizakele" she rubs her forehead

Her "mama I don't think she will ever find it in her heart to put all I did past her, I mean I used to rejoice when she was struggling, I hated her for something that was never her fault, I needed someone to blame and she was the easiest target to channel my anger at" I take her hand

Me "just talk to her baby, she is such a lovely and understanding soul" she nods, I hope they fix things

Madoda Dlamini

I have never felt so much pain in my life, I get whipped every hour and electrified and then give an injection of adrenaline so I don't pass out, these people are heartless, how can they possibly do this to another human being, I just wish they can just have Mercy on my soul, I was left with the leader who they all refer to as G, that man has no soul, he doesn't even waste a minute to come and torture me. he walks in again but I know it hasn't an hour yet, he can't be here to punish me again, I just cry

Me "please please don't do this, I have learned my lesson I swear"

Him "you are such a pussy man"

Me "please let me go, I will give you all my life's savings I swear" he laughs

Him "how much are we talking about here" I feel a pinch of relief

Me "about R250 000" he laughs so hard I feel like a fool

Him "mother fucker that is the price of a pair of shoes" what how could a quarter of a million be a price of shoes

Me "okay okay, I will apply for my pension fund, it is well over a million rands" he shakes his head

Him "I have so much money I don't even know who to leave it to when I die so nah I will pass on the peanuts you are offering me, Lungile will make use of it to bury you" I sigh in defeat

Me "sir please have mercy on me I beg you please" he just drinks from his glass by the smell of the content it is cognac

Him "prepare the boys will back in about 25minutes" he leaves and I just cry, Lord I repent have mercy on me I am your child please grant me death please

Fiona

It is time I make an appearance to my youngest daughter Olivia; I need to make amends, I need her to forgive me before I can strike their father, that man has to pay for ever trying to pay God with my life, I want everything he owns and I will get and have my children as well while he suffers broke, that man is a cold hearted bastard and I will make sure that he suffers for everything bad he has ever done. My daughter gets inside and I know her husband has left the house

Me "hey baby, has he left yet?"

Her "yes he drove out" I nod

Me "I think it is time I go see your sister, please take me to her tomorrow" she sighs

Her "are you sure mama, this might backfire" I mentally roll my eyes

Me "I have this figured out Mookie don't stress yourself please"

Her "if you say so then, I will take you"

Me "thank you my baby"

Her "I just hope we don't get on daddy's bad side mommy, let this be civil please" if you knew my plans my baby, but it will benefit us all

Me "don't worry my love everything will work out fine, your father will see that I am not a threat"

Her "I hope so I just want us to be a family again"

Me "I want that too, and I believe we can get that again"

Her "just like old times, I have missed being in a warm loving home"

Me "I will work tirelessly to give you and your sister that again I promise"

Her "just promise me that the first thing you will do is convince daddy to forget this thing of me going back to school or starting a business"

Me "consider it done" she smiles and hugs me

Her "thank you mommy, come let's go downstairs and have a drink" I take her hand and we walk out

Please comment, react and share. I tried guys and I am tired yoh. You didn't approve of my leave so Monday I am giving myself a break plus i am writing. Have a lovely weekend. I will see you Tuesday.  
Love Y'all ❤️

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 65 (not edited)

Mercy

I am really scared of what might happen today with Olivia and my mother, my sister has been through a lot and it has taken her everything to be okay, even though she smiles and all I know that she still has her dark days but she manages to fight through and live another day, so it is worrying coz she might be drawn back to the darkness she was in back then and I would hate to see her like that, I am really questioning myself and the decision to help my mother go and see her, I just hope she will be able to deal with this head on, my mother appears from the upstairs, she smiles at me but I don't return it so she narrows her eyes and hurries to me.

Her "Mookie what is wrong my baby"

Me "I am really worried mom" she sighs

Her "talk to me"

Me "mommy I know you can still remember how difficult it was for Olivia to connect to people and how she was depressed and we didn't even know what could have caused it. She found solace in Jabu and you took that away from her, what do you think will happen if she sees you"

Her "I don't know Mercy, and I am really sorry for what I put Olivia through, I want to make amends and start living my life with the both of you, I will live each day trying to make right by her"

Me "I don't mom" she sighs

Her "Mercy what would you rather I do, go back to where I crawled out from and we pretend that I am

still alive?"

Me "of course not ma, it's just that I am worried about my sister"

Her "I know that but I need to reach out to her make things right again and be a mother to you both"

Me "I understand that"

Her "you know what I think I should go pack my bags and leave it is clear that you don't want to help me rebuild my life"

Me "no no no mommy I am sorry that it seems so but it isn't, my only worry is how she is going to take this whole thing"

Her "I understand hence I will leave and never come back"

Me "please don't leave, I will help you"

Her "are you sure"

Me "I can't lose you again please"

Her "thank you Mookie mommy will forever be grateful to you"

Me "just as long as you will stick around"

Her "I promise I will" she kisses my forehead

Me "I love you Fiona"

Her "and I love you too my princess"

Me "okay let's get going then"

Her "okay grab your bag then" I quickly got my bag from the lounge and we went to my car and drove to Braamfontein, I don't want to lie I am really not sure about all of this, Olivia might even hate me and that is the scariest part, I pray deep down that they would be able to sit down and talk and work something so we can work on getting daddy back and we can be a family again. The drive is silent, my mother is looking outside lost in her thoughts, I let her be maybe she is replaying the memories of the past.

Thandiwe

I think something is wrong with me, after I experienced my father went through with that group of men at the warehouse wasn't I expected to have nightmares and have guilt eat through me? I should be in

need of therapy but with me that is not the case, I sleep better at night and I am a bit more happy knowing that finally my father paid for all he did to us, he is a monster and for that I don't even feel an ounce of guilt, and God knows I just want to get a call from Gadafi telling me that fucker is dead and he will never breathe another air of fresh air. I personally believe that what happened to him is what should happen to every other rapist; these men must know how it feels to be powerless while you beg for them to stop but never do. I was with my children, they were both taking their afternoon nap, and they needed it honestly they have been troubling me since morning, my mother went to look at affordable houses around Joburg, after we bury that old man she is moving here permanently, I am honestly happy with the decision she took. My husband walks in holding some files

Me "hey baby" he looks up and sees our kids sleeping

Him "hey, what happened for them to sleep at the same time" I smile

Me "they had a hectic morning, they are just a handful really" he laughs

Him "Kayise is becoming naughty"

Me "tell me about it hun"

Him "I was meaning to ask, when did you last speak to your dad"

Me "I think it was 2 days ago, why?" I answer trying to act as normal as possible so I don't give anything away

Him "I tried to call him but his phone takes me straight to voicemail since yesterday"

Me "I swear I heard him talk to my mother yesterday I will ask her when she returns"

Him "where is she?"

Me "she went to see Sizakele" I lie about my mother's whereabouts

Him "oh okay, I should go I have a meeting in an hour" I nod

Me "okay then I will try call him and tell him to get back to you soon"

Him "please love there is a problem at the plantation I needed him to go check it out, but if he doesn't switch on his phone I will have to go down to the village myself" oh no this is not happening no

Me "don't worry love I will call the neighbors or the palace to find him" he kisses me on the lips

Him "you are a star, want me to get you anything on my way home"

Me "I don't feel like cooking so please pass by the club and get us those ribs, buffalo wings and chips"

Him "yes ma'am, I will be back around 7 okay"

Me "okay babe, go before you are late" he smiles

Him "kiss my kids for me when they wake up and tell them daddy love them, and I love you maTha"

Me "I will and I love you too babe" he walks out and I quickly take my phone and stand by the window to see him drive off. When the car leaves I dial Gadafi who answers at 3rd ring

Him "Thandiwe" he says

Me "hi, I just wanted to tell you that we are going to have to finish that old man soon coz my husband is asking a lot of questions he even wants to go to the village then" he cuts me off

Him "I get the picture, we will plan on how to kill him and make it look like an accident or something"

Me "okay you will get back to me and my mother"

Him "definitely, in the mean time just act normal okay"

Me "I am trying"

Him "okay cool then"

Me "Gadafi wait"

Him "yes what's wrong"

Me "thank you very much for doing this for us" I say then hang up before he can answer me

Razor

I decided to go see Gadafi at the warehouse, plus I want to see that filthy old man and how he has been taking all the torture, I want to deal with him myself on behalf of Soft but I promised to literally keep my hands free of his blood. I had to go to my house to drop my car off and get one of my boys to wait for me with an unsub car at the mall then I Uber to the mall, our person cars can't be seen at that place in case we are being followed, and I changed into my black sweat pants and black hoody then my black Balenciaga sneakers. I look like a fucken criminal right now. I get to the mall and go to the underground parking and my boy is waiting. I get in the car and greet him, and then he drives us to the warehouse. He gets in and we go inside, I find Gadafi eating the plate from the rank, It is just pap ka nama ya hlooho. I join him

Him "ai fotsek man Razor, you didn't even wash your hands and you were playing with your dick" I burst out laughing and shake my head

Me "you are the one who does the playing with the piplet" he laughs

Him "my dick? Piplet?" we laugh

Me "yes yours brother"

Him "you once walked in on me fucking and you heard how that girl was screaming"

Me "don't be stupid, don't you know she was just feeding your ego so you can give her more money"

Him "mxm, show me your dick and I will show you mine then we will see who has a piplet" I laugh

Me "wa hlanya (you are crazy) I am not doing that shit with you, my dick is for Siza's eyes only"

Him "you chickened out meaning you are the one with a piplet" he shows me his picky finger I laugh

Me "mxm. How is that old man" he sighs and drinks water then wipes his hands

Him "Thandiwe called, her husband wants to go to the village and he will see that old man isn't there, we are going to have to take him out soon"

Me "then we have to get him to the village and make sure that his closest neighbors see him then at night burn the house with him inside and make it look like an accident, like he left a candle and got drunk" he nods

Him "okay that could work, I will get him there tomorrow and I will call Lungile and Thandiwe"

Me "I will need to talk to Soft about it too, just to make her aware of what we are planning"

Him "eish I hope this won't affect her progress she didn't take the torture well, his death will be too much" I sigh coz I know he is right

Me "I know brother but she needs to be prepared and I hope therapy will assist her"

Him "I hope so too" he stands up and gets us a drink

Me "please perfect the plan so it doesn't lead back to us okay"

Him "I am already doing that in my head"

Me "thank you brother for helping me out with my woman's family problem"

Him "she is your family and you are mine that makes her my family too and I will help her and protect her and everyone she holds dear" I smile

Me "I need to go back to my place, she said she needs to go see Olivia then she will come see me"

Him "just stay an hour man you know they won't be quick she will probably be at your house after 8pm

and it's still early come on I miss you" I laugh

Me "you sound like a pussy right now"

Him "whatever I don't care just stay"

Me "get me the alcohol then, I have someone driving me"

Him "now you are talking" I spend the rest of the day with this fool with him telling me about the members of the cartel and the newest thing he wants to venture into. I also ask him about the syndicate we were trying to bring down before I stepped down, they were trafficking young girls to be sex slaves in Europe to rich man with sick fantasies and others to be prostitutes, I hated it coz I have girls

Olivia

My bestie called me and told me she will be coming over after her therapy session, I wonder what made her go back, I mean she was doing so well, but not to worry we will talk about it when she gets home, I managed to cook us lunch, and went out to get her favorite wine, I was now taking my shower, and when I got out she was already here.

Her "hey baby" she said hugging me

Me "hey beautiful, how are you"

Her "I am okay, just this heat is too much"

Me "you look nice baby" she smiles

Her "I got you this" she hands me a paper bag from diesel, I look inside and it's this nice navy and orange sneakers

Me "oh love thanks I love them very much"

Her "I got myself a pair too babe"

Me "I am even rocking them now" she laughs

Me "let me go and lotion I will be out in a sec, I got chardonnay its cold in the fridge pour us some"

Her "and you are the best babe, I see you even cooked" I stick out my tongue and disappear to my room. I quickly lotion and wear my denim dress and wear my new sneakers, Siza opened the door and peeped through with my head.

Her "babe, your sister is here for you with another woman" what the hell does she want God.

Me "okay Hun thank you" she gets out and I spray my braids and brush them and then make my way outside. And I see my sister on the single couch and the white woman had her back to me facing the TV.

Mercy notices me and gets up

Her "hey sis, you look good" she says sounding scared

Me "hey thanks, you don't look bad yourself, who is this?" she takes a deep breath and I see fear in her eyes I start to wonder what is going on. The woman stands and faces me, I swear my heart rate spikes It can't be, she died I saw her lifeless body, she has tears on her face and I wasn't moved

Fiona "hey baby girl" I couldn't hold my tears in, I felt all the pain of the past coming back to me. I look at Mercy

Me "how could you bring this woman here" she looks down

Her "sis please I know she hurt you but believe me she is very sorry she wants to fix things, that's all she has been talking about this past few weeks" what she has been keeping this woman in her house

Me "so you have been keeping her hidden in your house after all she did Mercy how could you"

Her "Liv I am sorry believe me but she is still our mother" I laugh

Me "she is not my mother Mercy, yours maybe but not mine"

Fiona "Livy baby please don't blame your sister blame me, I asked her for help and I shouldn't have"

Me "what do you want here Fiona, you were supposed to be dead and buried" she sighs and comes near me and I move back

Fiona "baby please, I never died, I was just unconscious"

Me "well I wish you died Fiona" she put her hand on her mouth and cried some more then sank down to her knees looking at me

Fiona "I know I hurt you with what happened with Jabu baby and" I cut her off before she could say anything more

Me "don't you dare mention his name Fiona, don't you dare. I don't know what you thought was going to happen when you showed your face here, did you really believe that I will welcome you with warm arms after what you did to me, you knew Fiona, you knew how much he meant to me, you knew he was the only one I managed to open up to and the only who helped me out of the dark place I was in, but you were selfish and you decided to delay my progress and make me go back to being depressed"

Fiona "I know and I hate myself so much because of that trust me my love" I laugh

Me "why did you come back, couldn't you stay away and leave us be"

Fiona "I tried baby but I couldn't, I missed you and your sister so much, I need you girls"

Me "well I don't need you, and I sure as hell don't want to see you again, to me you are dead and I want it to remain like that" she cried harder and I looked at Mercy

Me "you should have thought about what this woman's reappearance would do to me but as always you thought about yourself. The first thing you should have done is to come and tell me and dad about it not hide her in the house bought by Razor, you are nothing but a traitor Mercy"

Her "Liv please, I was caught between a rock and a hard place, I didn't want to hurt you trust me, I was just" I just hold out my hand

Me "shut up just shut the hell up and take this evil woman out of here and never come back, I hate you do you understand me Fiona I hate you" she stands up and looks at me

Fiona "I know baby and I am sorry Olivia. Please find it in your heart to forgive me baby I beg you"

Me "when it comes to you Fiona Wallace I don't have a heart, now take your daughter and get the hell out of my apartment"

Her "sis please I beg you please she is still our mother" I look at the both of them and disappear to the kitchen and come back with a butcher knife, they see it and quickly take their begs and rush out, immediately as they close the I sink down and cry my heart out, Siza quickly rushes to me and holds me in her arms so tight comforting me.

Her "I am so sorry my love, shhhh" she kept on brushing my back, all the pain came, why did she come back, I have worked so hard to move past all of that. I sit there with my best friend for close to an hour, I didn't say anything just cried silently

Her "baby please let's move from here, we will catch the cold" she stands and helps me up; I let her be as I feel myself drift into the lonely dark place in my mind. She helps me to my bedroom and places me on the bed. I hate the state of mind that I will find myself in, I never wanted to return here but seeing her I couldn't run away from who I am what I suffer from, Fiona's return just sent me back to a place I prayed and worked hard to leave, why would Mercy do this to me. Siza was looking at me scared coz I wasn't saying anything, tears were just streaming down my face.

Her "Liv please talk to me please, you are scaring me please" I hear her but I don't really. Her voice is

laced with sadness and worry, I want to snap out of it but I am failing dismally. She sits with me for another hour trying to get me to talk but I can't I want to but I can't. She stands up and walks out then comes back with her phone. She dials and puts in on her ear

Her "Molemo please come to the apartment, I don't know what is going on with Olivia and I am worried please baby she is scaring me love please I have never seen her like this baby" she listens and "okay please hurry" she hangs up and comes to me and take me into her arms

Her "I don't know what is going on but you are scaring me Liv please, talk to me I am here for you, baby please talk to me, whatever it is we will go through it together, I am here for you just believe me please sweetheart, I love you please" I hold on to her tight and I feel her tear on my forehead. I want to pull out of this dark place but it is hard I am trapped. My voice is gone I want to scream but I can't.

Please react, leave a comment and share. 

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 66 (not edited)

Razor

Soon as I hung up the call from Soft I practically ran out of the screaming my driver's name, he appeared from the other rooms and I told him to get me to the apartment Olivia shares with Soft, I didn't even wait to explain to Gadafi and he tried running after me but I was just scared, I heard the panic and worry in Soft's voice and I knew what she is looking at, but what I don't understand is what might have happened to her, I mean she has been going really great so this is just so confusing. Luckily all my boys know the meaning of urgent, he drove like a damn maniac, and fortunately for us, the car's number plates are fake so we are free from tickets. He gets to Braam in what seems like forever but in all honestly he got here as fast as he could. I didn't even wait for him to register the car with the security, I just got out and they opened the pedestrian gate and I sprint to the apartment, I find them in Olivia's bedroom, Soft is holding Olivia, and my daughter is holding on to her for dear life, she is staring at one spot with tears just falling from her beautiful face. Soon as she feels my presence she looks at me with

pleading eyes, she is begging for me to take her. my heart breaks, it shatters, I know this and she is not okay, she has returned to being the prisoner of her mind. I hold my tears, she can't see me cry, and she has to see her father strong and ready to pull her out of the darkest place in her life.

Me "soft baby, may I please hold her" she nods and stands up I rush to her and like she has been waiting on me she clings to me for dear life and I can't contain my tears anymore, I just blink them and quickly wipe them, my woman looks at me with questioning eyes and I sigh and brush Liv's head.

Me "daddy is here baby, it will all be okay, I will get you help nana we will beat I promise" I rock her back and forth, and she keeps of tightening the hold on me now and again. I can't believe my baby is going through this once again, I can't lose her once again to her mind; it is too much for one person she is suffering alone and I have to know what is going on with her. She finally falls asleep and I place her in comfortably. I kiss her forehead and go to a crying Siza she quickly comes to me and I fold her in my arms

Me "she will be alright my love, I will make it all alright" she sniffs

Her "baby I have never seen her like this, she seems lost like she is in her own world, seeing her like this breaks my heart she is always this bubbly, lively person who lives life to the fullest"

Me "I guess all depressed people are my love, but baby explain to me what happened before she got into this state" she sighs and breaks the hug and I wipe her tears before kissing her lips"

Her "I got here and she got out of the shower, and went to her room a knock came and Mercy was at the door with another woman, they wanted to see Liv, so I went to call her, she came out a few minutes later then I excused myself, I couldn't hear the conversation but I could hear her coz she was shouting"

Me "who was the woman Mercy was with"

Her "she is white and Olivia kept shouting Fiona I think that is her name" I felt my heart beat so fast I swear it will pop out of my chest. I look at my woman gently after a minute of trying to calm down

Me "are you sure" she nods vigorously

Her "I am very sure baby, the only thing is couldn't hear was the entire conversation" I felt anger

Me "how that is impossible, this is not possible, she died and they took her to the mortuary and we cremated her body so how is this possible" she was looking at me like I am crazy

Her "okay Molemo, I am confused, who is this woman, why is she causing all this chaos"

Me "I will explain later my love, I just pray you don't hate me" she closes her eyes

Her "what is your connection to her Molemo I just need to know that before I go crazy"

Me "well baby, Fiona is my wife, was my wife, she is Mercy and Olivia's mother, I will explain everything later please, just park her staff, she is going to the house with us" she sighs and does as I asked

Fiona

I knew she wouldn't really welcome me with open arms but I honestly thought we could sit down and talk about this whole thing, explain myself and maybe she could grant me a chance to right my wrongs, but I was too naïve I guess I really underestimated the damage I did to my child, I could see and feel her hate towards me and who could blame her, one thing that hurts is that she wishes I was dead. I wish I had approached this matter differently, and then all this would have been avoided. I can't begin to imagine how she is feeling right now. Oh my God this is bad, at least that friend of hers didn't sit it on our conversation coz she could have heard it and explained it to Razor, I am grateful for her manners, I look at Mercy who is cry, and we have been parked at the side of the road for what seems like forever. She can't stop crying and she refuses me touching her, this plan went horribly wrong, this is not how I had imagined it really.

Me "baby I am so sorry"

Her "just don't talk to me Fiona"

Me "I am sorry Mookie please I know this went horribly wrong"

Her "it was more than horrible, I shouldn't have let you convince you to take you to her"

Me "please baba don't speak like this"

Her "don't you dare, if I had listened to my gut feeling I wouldn't be in this mess do you understand me"

Me "I know and I wish I didn't drag you into my mess" she chuckles

Her "did you hear what my sister said to me huh, she hates me mom she will never forgive me for this, and if this leads her to another episode I will never forgive myself too"

Me "I am deeply sorry Mercy believe me"

Her "why didn't you stay where you were, couldn't you love us from far, you came back and messed up

our lives once again" her words hits deep

Me "I wish I could but I just needed another chance to be a better mother"

Her "is that really all you came here for?" my heart beats faster

Me "of course it is Mercy, I only came here for you and your sister"

Her "I curse the day I allowed you back in my life" her words are killing me

Me "Mercy please, I know you are angry and hurt and that you will say anything to and I will accept it all because I messed up big time"

Her "now I realize that we were really okay without you, daddy was the best parent, Olivia was doing really great, she was happy and dealing with her demons head strong"

Me "and I just came back to ruin all that I understand and I was never my intention to do that to her and to even taint your relationship"

Her "I want you to pack your shit from my house and get the hell out do you understand"

Me "please Mercy I can't lose you too not again, it will all work out please don't give up on me" I plead crying coz it really hurts

Her "I just pray Razor doesn't find out about you, coz this time he will really kill you and watch when they cremate you, and I can't even think of what he will do to me when he finds out that I am the one that helped you hide" she say's starting the engine and drives away really fast, I quickly put on my seatbelt. I need to re-work on my plan.

Siza

I have never seen Olivia like this, I have know her for some time now and she has never been like this, something big happened to her and I need to know what it is so I can be able to pray about and help her. I quickly pack her bag and toiletries, once I am done, I close all the curtains in the house and unplugged everything except the fridge. I go out and find Molemo pacing up and down in the lounge, he stops and looks at me, I ask him to take the luggage to the car, and he does it and comes back very quickly. I take my bag and phone and other things I might need, I don't want to leave Olivia once we get to the house.

Him "you have everything?"

Me "yes my love, we can leave" he pulls me to him and kiss my forehead

Him "thank you so much baby" he lets go and walks to Olivia's bedroom and comes back holding her bridal style. He walks out and I lock and we walk to a car I don't recognize, there is a driver in there and he gets in the back with Liv and asks me to get in the front passenger seat. The drive to the house is quick, we get there and we get out, the driver brings the luggage inside then exits after Razor nods at him. I guess that is a thank you coz he bows a little.

Him "Soft I am going to put her down in her room, I will be done after I call the Psychiatrist, please fix me a drink" I nod and he disappears in up the stairs. I quickly go to our bedroom and place my things and change to a short summer dress and walk barefoot. I go down to his study and he is already in there talking on the phone, though he was gonna call upstairs but that is not a train smash. I pour two glasses of scotch and go sit on his lap, he is still on the phone, I hand him his drink and he gulps it down, I try to do the same and it burns like hell, shit this thing is bitter but it hits the spot. He smiles a little coz he finds it funny. He finally ends the call and he looks at me deep in the eyes. Then snakes his arms around me and places his head on my chest, I brush his head I kiss it constantly

Me "you can let it all out baby, you don't have to be strong when you are with me, my job is to see you at your worst too and help you through it, you have been with me through a lot and it is time I do the same, I am your solace my love, believe in me" I hear him bob and wetness on my breasts, I can't help but cry myself. I brush his back and comfort him

Me "this time you don't have to do it alone I swear please. I am here for you Mo allow me in please" he heard my please coz he started talking

Him "she has never had it easy Soft, we tried everything, Psychologists, psychiatrists, sangomas, prophets everything you name them but nothing, she never spoke a single word, up until she was about to finish matric, It would hurt seeing her like that. I worked hard and took out all my frustrations on my enemies; I would go into her room each night to read her a story and put her to sleep, I think when she was about 6 she started finding solace in drawing but her drawings were not happy, they were sad she was drawing sad pictures, we immediately took her to the Dr and he analyzed them, he realized that she mostly drew her mother, with mercy and her afar, he then thought she felt abandoned and that she

didn't feel wanted also because I was never there, so the only present parent gave Mercy all the attention, that is true, coz Fiona only wanted one child so when she gave birth to Olivia she hired nannies and all to take care of her, when she was 3 her nanny that she loved the most died and it was when she became worse she would just cry and refuse every other helper. So when she started drawing at 6 years it was a break through. They recommended that we spend more time with her and we take her to her nannies grave and explain carefully to her that she had died and in a happy place but assure her that she still loved her to a lot. She became a lot better but she still didn't talk, she just ate with us on the dining table and after she disappears to her room that was her happy place, so long she had paper and coloring pens she was okay, we tried but that was the only progress. Long story short, when she had to start high school we wanted to home school her but the Dr's suggested that we let her go to a normal school and said that it might help, she started and nothing changed, in fact it became worse, you know how teenagers are, we suspected bullying but the principal assured us that it was not the case and the psychiatrist said that it was the adolescent stage.

Midyear of her matric year, we got a visit from

Jabu, he was Olivia's nanny's son, he came because he had found a picture and a letter addressed to Olivia, and I don't know how but that was her breakthrough, she read the letter and for the first time we saw her smile, she stared at the picture and we were shocked at how come she remembered someone who she last saw when she was only 3, it was a miracle, she liked Jabu a lot and he would come visit her on weekends, the least I could do was ask Jabu to come live with us because he was the only one she spoke to, and they only spoke when they were alone, I remember when I went to her room to ask to talk to Jabu, I heard her voice and laughter, and tears just came to my ears I was happy, she had someone she was free around, I went in and she was embarrassed to see me. I asked Jabu there and there to move in and that I will pay for his university, coz he was suffering in Soweto with his step mother, he was overjoyed and he agreed, that was the first time she ran to me and hugged me so tight I remember her words "thank you daddy" I was ecstatic.

I treated Jabu like my own son, he had saved my daughter

and he deserved to live like a King for that, I got his everything, a car allowance everything he has ever

desired, a few months they started dating but they hid it well but I could see, I wouldn't stop it, they were both happy. They started sneaking in each other's rooms and that was something I couldn't have, knowing they were having sex in my house was too much, so I sat them down and explained that I know about them, Jabu almost shit himself he apologized I couldn't take away Olivia's happiness, so for my sanity I got Jabu an apartment and their relationship was no longer a secret, my child was finally okay, until one day she complained to me that Jabu is no longer the same, he was a good boy so I wondered what changed him, I know how money can be so I put my boys on his trail, and they reported back that there is a woman who goes to his apartment on Wednesdays for a few hours, one Wednesday the boy never called to report that the woman was there, I was willing to let it go for Olivia's sake and I planned to go talk to him and ask him not to hurt Olivia like that, but I postponed coz I wanted to spend some quality time with my wife, I got to the bedroom it was evening she was looking so nice and she told me she was going to some event with her friend and they will be sleeping at the hotel. I just agreed coz she didn't do this frequently so why not. She left and I decided to spend some time with the girls, we were having a good evening when my boys called me and told me that the woman was there again, I got so angry I just decided that I need to catch them and deal with this. I gave the girls a story about an emergency but little did I know that Olivia was listening in on the conversation. I left and she was following me behind.

I got there and walked to the apartment, the boys helped me open and I walked in, the first thing I stepped on was a dress my wife left wearing, I picked it up and smelled and it definitely smelled of her, it was no coincidence, my fury, I was boiling, at that moment I become more evil than the devil himself I swear he wasn't a challenge he would have refused to battle with me. I stormed to that bedroom and my wife was screaming underneath that boy. I just launched to them and pushed her off throwing her on to the wall, I held Jabu by his throat he struggled to breathe how could he, after what I did to him, if he was cheating with a girl from varsity or something I would have warned him but he was sleeping with my wife Soft my fucken wife. I hear commotion and a second later Olivia walked in and saw the situation in the room and she put two and two together and I saw tears stream down her face, she asked Jabu why he did this but he couldn't answer, Fiona begged and begged but I saw the hurt and disappointment in my daughters eyes, I thought of what it could do to her and it set

me off completely, Soft to spare you trauma just know that I tortured them and Fiona passed out from the trauma her body was under her pulse was not detected hence we thought he died, the boys got a hold of the mortuary contact and I gave orders to cremate her, I hated her from the moment I saw her dress on that floor and I hate her more even now, she took Olivia's sanity once again, she knew what her betrayal would do to her but she didn't care. Well Jabu tried to run and I just took out my gun and shot him dead, Olivia begged me to get him to the hospital because he was still breathing, I saw the desperation in her eyes so I agreed the boy's tried rushing to the hospital but he died on the way, and the betrayal and that boys death broke her, she went into depression and she went mute again, at her mother's memorial she didn't shed a tear Soft not a single one but we understood why, but she would cry in her room looking at that boys photo, she was depressed for a while until one morning when she woke up and told me that she hated me with every fiber of her being, she packed her things and wanted to Live she didn't know anyone, I begged her to allow me help her get an apartment and support her until she gets on her feet, she refused but Luckily she listened to Mercy and that is when she went to live in Braam and, she hated me so much but I understood, at least she allowed me to help her financially, but she made it clear that after she graduates and gets a Job she wants nothing to do with me, she attended Therapy and it helped her, she fought and got herself out of that dark place that consumed her, she didn't speak nor see me in two years, but I watched and protected her from afar, until the year you got here, apparently there day we finally had dinner was the same day she saved you from those nyaope boys, baby I" he stopped talking. I was so scared, Olivia has been through so much and yet she has been smiling everyday like nothing happened, I was heartbroken for her, now I understand why she went into that state. I was trying so hard to put the fact that he murdered someone to the back of my head but it kept popping, this is not the time to be judging him or anything, he needs me and I will be here for him and Liv. He tried talking again but I stopped him

Me "shhhh it's okay baby, I get it, you don't have to say anything more" years were streaming uncontrollably on his face.

Him "Soft please don't hate me please I beg you"

Me "I could never hate you baby, I love you so much" I say but deep down I am scared but I ignore the feeling.

Him "I love you so much Soft" I kiss him and wipe his tears, a second later the guy who was driving us appeared with an old white man. I assume he is the Psychiatrist. He greeted us and Molemo introduced us, he took her to Olivia's room and came back, I was lost in my thoughts, she is going through a lot, Mo squats in front of me. I am pulled me back from my thoughts.

Me "is she up"

Him "yes she is love, listen I need to go somewhere okay, I will be back soon" he kisses my forehead then my lips and he attempts to walk away, I hold his hand

Me "I know you are going to Mercy's house, but baby please don't harm them, let God deal with them, I don't want blood on your hands" he looks at me for a while and sighs

Me "I won't baby, the Dr will be in there for awhile and I will be back by then" I nod and let go of his hand, and he leaves. It has been a while since I prayed I think I need to go back to prayer.

Please react, leave comment and share with the others. Guy's tonsils are killing me, time my body is so sore; my mother is screaming that I am sick but I am typing, I have been typing this chapter since morning. Any homemade remedies for tonsils?

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 67 (not edited)

Razor

I can't begin to imagine what my baby girl is going through right now, she must be so scared, I hoped and prayed that we will never have to go through this again, she doesn't deserve this, why can't she catch a break live everyone else. driving to Mercy's house, I have mixed emotions, I am mad as hell but another part of me is pities her, how could one person be so selfish, she must have known what it would go to Olivia, did she even care. As soon as I got to that house, I felt myself boil, I park and immediately rush in the house, I find them arguing and soon as they saw me they stopped and took cover behind the couches. I gave Fiona a death stare and moved my eyes to Mercy

Me "out of everything you have ever done Mercy this one takes the cup, I will never forgive you for what you did to your sister"

Her "daddy please, I was just trying to help"

Me "help Mercy? Didn't you know what this woman did to your sister, how she betrayed her own daughter and threw her back into the depression"

Her "I just thought that they will be able to sit down and talk, I just wanted us to be a family again"

Me "exactly, like always you thought about what you wanted, didn't even give a shit of how this could affect other people"

Her "I am so sorry daddy please" I look at her for a while

Me "Mercy the first thing you should have done when this snake came to you was to tell me, I could have found a way to tell your sister that she is not dead"

Her "I wish I did that believe"

Me "do you think Fiona cares about you, your mother is a survivor Mercy, she will do anything to get what she wants, if she wanted to be a mother to you she would have resurfaced a long time ago, but she didn't coz she was calculating her moves, you are a means to an end Mercy and she will leave you high and dry, she didn't care about hurting her emotionally unstable daughter what makes you think she cares about you"

Fiona "I do care about them Razor, they are my babies and I came here to make things right" I look at her and clench my jaw

Me "you will stand there and shut the fuck up do you understand me, the only reason I haven't attempted to kill you is because I made a promise to Siza but trust me I will find a way to make you pay Fiona for hurting my child like this" she looks down and fondle with her fingers. I look at Mercy again

Me "you betrayed me Mercy, you hurt your sister beyond, she is back to being the prisoner of her own mind, Mercy you took away your sisters sanity by taking that devil to her apartment, you took away what she worked hard to get back and" she interrupts

Her "oh my God what have I done to my sister" she cries and I shed a tear too but I wipe it

Me "I will never forgive you for this Mercy I will never forgive you"

Her "daddy please don't talk like this, I am sorry please"

Me "you have your beloved mother now enjoy your reunion"

Her "I beg you please"

Me "stay away from Olivia, do you understand" she cries harder, I look at Fiona

Me "just pray to your God that my baby pulls through coz if she doesn't not even Sizakele will tame me, trust me if she fails no one will make me stop once I have started" I go to Mercy

Me "stay away from Olivia I hope I made myself clear" I walk out and go to my car and drive back to my house, it took everything in me not to hurt those two, each time I wanted to I just thought of Soft and I calmed down.

Siza

After Mo left, I went to the kitchen and prepared some pap and chicken livers, I was craving for them so I bought them yesterday, I hope this man will enjoy it. I prepared some soup for Olivia coz I doubt she will want to eat solid food, by the time I was done, Mo was not back and the Dr was still up with Liv, I just pray he will be able to help her, I need my best friend to be okay, I honestly cannot imagine life without the bubbly, lively Olivia, she has to be okay, we still have a lot to do together, she is not only a friend to me she is my sister, she is the first person in this city to love and take care of me. Thinking of her and the state she is right now made me tear up, I couldn't help myself I just cry out so painful, I feel someone hug me from behind, and from the smell of the cologne I know it's Mo.

Him "shhhhh, it will all be okay love, she will pull through"

Me "it just hurts Mo, she doesn't deserve this at all, she is a selfless person, she deserves the best"

Him "I know Soft but she will be okay I promise" he held on to me tight

Me "you didn't hurt them right"

Him "I will never break a promise I make to you baby" I sigh in relief

Me "thank you baby"

Him "I love you okay" I smile and turn to face him

Me "I love you too" we hug so tight and we hear someone clear their throat, we let go and it is the psychiatrist

Dr "sorry for disturbing"

Him "not a problem please have a seat" he sits down on the high chair and take out something from his medical bag

Dr "she is depressed, she refuses to talk, she just cries, I am prescribing these antidepressants, I will be coming every two days to check on her"

Him "okay Dr thank you"

Dr "we will work on her like we did before, we will pull her back okay"

Him "I trust you"

Dr "I will take my leave now, my phone is on 24/7" they shake hands and he leaves

Me "I will dish up for her"

Him "what did you make for her"

Me "just soup baby, I thought she might not be able to handle solids food" he smiles at me

Him "Olivia and I are so blessed to have you, my son will be lucky to call you mom" I blush

Me "son huh" I ask laughing and take out a bowl and pour soup and take out bottled water from the fridge and take the pills

Him "yes Soft son" I laugh and shake my head

Me "okay sir, let's go try and feed her" he kisses my forehead and we get up stairs, she is sitting on her bed with her knees to her chest holding her knees and rocking herself back and forth. My heart breaks. I seat on her bed and Mo takes the chair. I decide to brush her hair and her eyes move to me, they are glossy from tears, I smile at her

Her "hey baby, you didn't eat anything, can I please feed you" she just looks at me and say's nothing

Him "feed her baby she will eat" I smile and start feeding her and she opens her mouth even though she doesn't open wide but at least she is eating. I am happy she ate everything, I give her the pill and she sips the water. Without our help she opens the covers again and she gets in bed, and face away from us, I look at Mo and he sighs then stand, he offers his hand and I take it then we exit her bedroom.

Me "I cooked pap and chicken livers with cream spinach I hope you eat them" I say trying to lighten the mood and he laughs

Him "of course I do baby, just haven't had it in a while, but I know I will enjoy" I smile and kiss his hand

We get to the kitchen and I dish up for us, he eats with his hand, Molemo never ceases to amaze me

shame, he finishes first and asks for some more, I gladly dish up for him again and he eats and licks his fingers

Him "damn woman you can cook yeses" I smile

Me "oh I know but thanks" he rolls his eyes

Him "arrogance Soft" we both laugh and I fish my food long after he finish his second plate, I stand and take his plate with mine

Him "no love I will do the dishes, just sit down" I smile and he takes the plates and washes them while I look at him with admiration.

Me "you look good doing that" he laughs

Him "don't get used to it" he finishes and comes to seat next to me and takes my hands into his

Him "thank you for being here with me and helping me" I kiss his hands

Me "through it all my love" he smiles and it fades in a few seconds like he is remembering something

Him "love I need to tell you something" I start panicking

Me "what's wrong love" he sighs

Him "look love, Gadafi is taking your father to the village tomorrow and" he stops

Me "he is killing him tomorrow?" I ask and he nods

Him "Thandiwe called him and said her husband is asking about him, so we need to finish this before it back fires"

Me "I understand baby"

Him "I am so sorry" he says and I smile

Me "its okay love"

Him "we had a long day, let's go to bed" I nod and we walk hand in hand upstairs, so Dlamini is dying in a few hours.

Madoda Dlamini

Him "coz I would rather know if it was my last day I will give you that honor too, so you can pray or whatever it is you would love to do"

Me "what do you mean?" I ask with so much fear in my voice

Him "you will be burned to ashes tomorrow Dlamini, first thing in the morning we are going to your village" tears stream down my face

Me "please don't do this, I promise to change I promise"

Him "any last request, something you want to eat maybe" he is not joking

Me "please sir please have Mercy on my soul I beg you please"

Him "I am not Jesus. So anything?" I wipe my tears there is no point crying I am going to die

Me "can I just please see my wife and children"

Him "I don't think they want to see you"

Me "I just want to apologize please" he gulps his drink

Him "nope they are not going to agree, but I will try you know fulfill a dying man's wish"

Me "thank you sir" the fear I was feeling, I couldn't imagine dying by fire

Him "so what is your favorite meal, I know I would wanna die after I ate my favorite"

Me "can you please inject me with something to put me to deep sleep before you burn me" he laughs

Him "where is the fun in that, you are a rapist you must feel the pain man. Don't worry I will ensure to get you the best meal and an expensive bottle of whiskey" he laughs and walks away leaving me full of regrets, I wish I had done things differently, I should have went to seek help and be the best husband and father, I guess I am paying for my evil deeds, God forgive me and accept my soul.

Uriel

I got an sms from Vusi, he asked that I please meet up with him, a part of me was longing to him, I miss him so much and another part of me doesn't want to see him until he has fixed his issues, his sms said we can meet at Vilakazi street at one of the restaurants there, I couldn't fight my emotions so I just borrowed my father's car and drove there, I parked next to his car and looked at him sitting alone on the table drinking his beer, he keeps looking at his watch, he is panicking and I laugh, I sit in the car for about 30 minutes until an sms from him comes through

\*baby please\* I smile and decide I have tortured him enough so I walk out of the car and locked in then walk in, he sees me and smiles then stands up, I stand in front of me

Me "hey" he looks at me deep in the eyes

Him "my love, how are you"

Me "I have been better, how are you"

Him "Uriel I am miserable, I miss you" I sigh

Me "I told you Vusi, get your act right" I sit down and he follows

Him "and I have baby, by Friday I will be out of Mercy's house and we can be free" I sigh

Me "I am not sure anymore Vusi" his eyes pop and he quickly takes my hands

Him "baby no no please don't do this to us please, I am done, I am all yours and yours alone please"

Me "Vusi" he cuts me before I could say anything

Him "please tell me that you still love me at least"

Me "I love you more than you can imagine"

Him "then don't give up on us, we deserve to be happy together, baby please" the joy in my heart, I just wanted him to sweat a little

Me "once you move out, we will start on a clean slate"

Him "okay start packing your things then" I laugh

Me "no baby, we are going to start by dating and then I will introduce you to my parents and after that we will start talking about moving in together" he smiles

Him "okay I can live with that"

Me "good then. It's late I should go back home" he nods

Him "yes my love, I am sorry for asking to meet this late I had court all day"

Me "its okay babe" I take the keys and my phone and stand up and he does too and we walk to the cars

Him "drive safely I will see you on Friday right?"

Me "yes Friday" he pulled me to him and gave me the most passionate kiss I moaned I missed this

Me "I hope you haven't been giving her my food" he laughs

Him "I haven't baby I swear" I smile and he opens the door and I get in and roll the window

Me "I love you" he smiles

Him "I love you too beautiful, will call you when I get to the house okay"

Me "okay I will be waiting

Him "I will see you Friday now drive baby it's late. I smile and start the engine.

Please leave a comment, react and share. I tried everything you suggested guys but nothing worked, but thank you a lot. I will go get antibiotics at campus clinic before I go and write.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 68 (not edited)

Siza

I wake up and check my phone and it is 7am, I get out of bed and carefully not to wake Molemo, he was tossing and turning all night, he is not taking this whole thing okay, so I want him to rest, I go to the bathroom and wash my face then brush my teeth and I make my way downstairs to the kitchen, I start making soft porridge for Olivia, I dish up and take her pills and a bottle of water and make my way to her bedroom, I find her sitting on the carpet drawing, seeing her in this state cuts deep. She looks up and I smile sweetly at her and join her.

Me "morning baby, I hope you slept well, I made you porridge" she continues drawing and I look at it, I couldn't clearly see what she was drawing.

Me "can I please feed you so you can take your meds" she looks at me then places the book and pencil down faces me, I take a spoonful and she opens her mouth and takes it all in, we sit in silence till she finishes everything and I help her drink her pills, and she gulps down the entire bottle of water I guess she was thirsty I should bring her water each hour. She looks at me with tears in her eyes and I couldn't help but fold her into a warm hug

Me "it's going to be okay, I promise I will be here till you make it out Liv, I miss you so much baby, I know it is hard but I need you to fight baby try baby come back to us please" I feel her snake her arms around me and squeeze

Me "I love you Olivia and I still need you, we still need, we have a lot to do please, help me help you, fight baby help me please" she tightens some more and I just cry. I leave her on the carpet to continue

with her drawing and I take the bowl downstairs and wash it then go and find clean sheets and pillow cases for her bed and head back, she is in the same position, I change the bedding and open the window, she stands and comes to bed and I join her and it is not long till she falls asleep, I guess she woke up really early to sleep at this time, I take her drawing and it's a picture of a woman in a cage and it is covered in darkness, I see fire, I close my eyes and sigh this is the saddest and painful drawing picture I have ever seen, I take another one and it is my name covered in hearts and I just tear up, Mo walks in and comes to me he takes the picture from my hand and scans it

Him "she drew this?" I nod

Me "yes baby she did" I say looking at him

Him "thank you God"

Me "why is that baby" I ask confused

Him "she still feels love, she loves you and because of you she will beat this thing once again, oh Soft" he gives me a warm embrace

Me "are you sure that's the case"

Him "I believe so my love, I will take this picture and send it to the psychiatrist I am sure he will confirm"

Me "if that is the case I will have to move in this bedroom with her"

Him "I don't know what pinch of good I have ever done to have been blessed with a woman like you, Sizakele you are so selfless it melts my heart each time, thank you so much baby I love you more than words could ever describe" I smile at him

Me "I love you too" he kisses my forehead

Him "because of you I believe there is a God, nothing as pure as you can be made by anything but him" I don't know what to say to this, I just melt and blush

Me "it's too early to be making me blush like this baby, let's get out before we wake her up, I need to cook you some breakfast" I lead the way and he spansks and I yelp

Him "I want the soft porridge you made for Olivia" I nod.

Vusi

I finally have my ducks in a row, I have gathered the strength to confront Razor and tell him, Mercy went

out and she said she will be back in a couple of hours, so I used that chance to park all my clothes and took them to my house then went back to take things that hold sentimental value to me. I know Razor is going to make me pay for hurting her daughter and I will forever be sorry for doing this, but I am suffocating, things between Mercy and I will never work out and I just regret that I took things this far but I know what I want now and I am no longer confused. I drive to Razors house and the security opens for me hassle free, I get to the door and ring the door bell and a minute later, Siza opens

Her "oh hey" I smile

Me "MaDlamini, how are you"

Her "I am very well thank you, yourself?"

Me "I feel like I am about to shit my pants, is Razor in" I laugh

Her "yes he is in come on in" I get in and she ushers me to her man. We get to his study and he is on the phone but it takes him a minute to hang up.

Me "good afternoon sir" he looks at me

Him "khumalo, I hope Mercy did not send you to beg me on her behalf" I narrow my eyes confused

Me "uhm no Sir, she doesn't even know I am here" he frowns

Him "oh, so what brings you here" I sigh deeply and sits down and shows me where to sit

Her "okay then let me leave you to it then I will go cook lunch"

Me "no Siza please join in" I say because she might just save me when her man wants to kill me

Him "uhm Soft baby, can you please pour us a drink" she does as he ask and hands us our glasses and I gulp it down and my heart starts to beat so fast

Him "oh come on Vusi, I don't have the whole day" here goes nothing, if I die I die

Me "firstly I want to apologize and please I was never my intention for this to happen, I know how much she means to you and I am sorry for doing this to her, Mr. Motaung I thought what was going on between your daughter and I was love but to tell you the truth, it is not. we are two completely different people, we don't even have 1 thing in common, and that is not how I want to live the rest of my life, living with a total stranger, I am sorry sir but I cannot continue being with Mercy, I can't be married to her and I sincerely apologize for this" he gives me a stern look, if looks could kill, I would be dead right now. There is silence for about 5 minutes

Him "have you told her" I sigh

Me "I wanted to talk to you first Sir" he laughs and I narrow my eyes okay

Him "so you are breaking up with Mercy through me"

Me "no not that, I just wanted to inform you first" he looks at Siza and back at me

Him "Vusi was I there when you are Mercy met?" I shake my head no

Me "no you were not present"

Him "exactly, I have a lot on my plate right now, and you break up with Mercy doesn't interest me one bit, if you don't want to be with her anymore, be a man about it and tell her, I don't see where this involves me"

Me "but Sir, you once said that you would kill me if I ever hurt her" I sigh

Him "apologies for that, I shouldn't have. Like I said go talk to my daughter about your issues"

Me "so you not angry with me, you won't kill me or teach me a lesson fire me from my job"

Him "why the hell would I do that, Vusi get out of my house I have a sick daughter a have to figure out how to help, go do what you need to do" I stand up with the biggest smile and I go hug him, I didn't plan on it but it just happen

Him "don't be a pussy now, I will mess you up, get out of here" I leave dialing Uriel, we are free

Razor

Imagine this idiot breaking up with Mercy through me, he just humored me though, I guess the poor boy couldn't handle my daughters heat, I often wondered how he handled her, I thought marriage might help her become a better person but I guess not even that worked. She will heal and move, I can't force that boy to stay in a loveless marriage, and I would have loved them to work out but hey its life. My priority right now is Olivia; I need to help my baby out before she sinks deeper and deeper. Soft is cooking in the kitchen so I decide to go check up on her

Me "what are you making"

Her "I put the brisket and wors in the oven and I cooked pap and made chakalaka and a salad"

Me "for Olivia"

Her "just mashed potatoes with herbs" I smile she has this figured out she will not solid foods in this state so soft thing that does not require her to chew

Me "thank you my love"

Her "I have a confession" my heart starts to beat fast what could it be

Me "what is it baby" I say, and she wipes her hands and looks down embarrassed by what I don't know

Her "I am sorry for keeping it away from you, but I felt it was not my place to say, plus he had promised to tell you and Mercy"

Me "okay Soft you not making sense baby" she sighs

Her "I knew that Vusi was going to leave Mercy, coz he had already fallen in love with a friend of mine, I was shocked when I found out too I should have told you baby and for not doing it I am really sorry" that pinches a bit, so he is leaving her for another woman

Me "oh I see" that's all I manage to say

Her "please don't be mad at me please" I sigh and go to her

Me "from now please let's not keep things from each other"

Her "yes baby no more" I kiss her

Me "thank you"

Her "tell me did you let him go scot free coz you are not in the right space with your daughter"

Me "that and the fact that I need to focus on Olivia. Soft she hurt Olivia so much I don't want anything to do with Mercy" she shakes her head

Her "take that back right now, yes she hurt Olivia and for that I hurt her, she has cost me my daughter and now my best friends sanity, but you are her father please don't disown her, I know how it feels to have nobody and I wouldn't even wish it on my worst enemy baby please"

Me "Sizakele what you are asking of me is something else" she nods

Her "I know baby I know, but for now just keep her at a distance till Olivia is okay then see how you feel about her then, don't cut her out completely please" I hate the fact that I can't say no to this woman

Me "Soft Soft Soft" I sigh

Her "please baby, keep her at an arm's length but don't disown her, she is a special case" I laugh

Me "now that is true, I swear something is wrong with that daughter of mine" my phone rings and it's Gadafi I sigh and answer he speaks and I listen and we say our goodbyes I will fill him in on Liv soon, I

look at Soft and feel guilty

Me "baby that was G, your father is no more" she closes her eyes

Her "oh I see" she says in a low voice

Me "I am so sorry my love" she shakes her head

Her "don't be my love he deserved everything. I need to check up on Olivia, I will be right back" she says walking away and I just know she wants to cry where I will not see, yes he was a monster but he was still her father and with a heart like Soft's she sympathizes with everyone who is human. My poor baby

Lungile Mthethwa

I feel like the most evil person in the world, I just received a call from Gadafi telling me that Madoda burned to death, and I couldn't even shed a single tear, even the deepest parts of my heart were not moved, not even a bit, why must I mourn a monster like him, he doesn't deserve our tears not even a drop. I go to Sizwe's study and pour myself a glass of his hot staff. I go back to the lounge and Thandiwe walks in with her children, my grandson greets me and rushes to his playroom, and Thandiwe sits down next to me

Her "haibo mama, you drinking whisky"

Me "I am celebrating" she laughs

Her "share the good news phela"

Me "I feel evil for this Thandiwe, but your father burned to death last night Gadafi called, I am just waiting to receive a call from the palace to inform me"

Her "wow, uhm so he is no more" she looks at me a while

Me "you are also not going to cry Thandiwe" she laugh

Her "haibo ma, cry for what manje"

Me "yazi Thandiwe we have become evil" she laugh

Her "I am not crying for that men, he hurt me real bad and to me his death is my healing, I am going to get some champagne" she disappears and comes back without Kayise

Me "we need to practice crying for when we get to the village"

Her "we will just think of all the pain he brought to us then we will cry, simple"

Me "I fear this ngempela"

Her "give yourself a break mawami, the world is better off without that men" I sigh

Me "you are right my baby" she sips on her champagne

Her "I know my love. We need to go shopping for funeral clothes"

Me "hai mana Thandiwe that is a bit dramatic"

Her "exactly we are just going there to act" I shake my head, this child

Me "let me go start with the pots"

Her "mama sit down and let's drink, we will order online" she pours her champagne in my empty whisky glass. Okay let's mourn Dlamini this way I don't mind. Good riddance to bad rubbish

Please react, leave a comment and share with others. Sorry for posting late, got home late, see you on my Monday guys, have a great weekend babies. ❤️

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 69 (not edited)

Mercy

I got home and Vusi's car was still here, this is a first, him staying at home the whole day, that man can never spend the whole afternoon in the house one would swear that something is haunting him that he needs to always be away to find peace from it. I retrieve groceries from the boot and walk in, music is blasting through my sound system, he is smoking a Cuban and drinking the expensive bottle he once got from my father, I wonder what he is celebrating coz he once said he will only drink a glass from that bottle when he has something to celebrate, maybe the Cape Town business has finally come through for him. I get excited a bit and go sit down; soon as he sees me he lowers the volume

Me "you seem happy baby" he sighs

Him "I am trust me" I nod and smile

Me "care to share with me" he gulps down his drink

Him "I am afraid it won't make you happy as it makes me, and I want you to know that I am really sorry, things were never suppose to get this far, I am truly sorry Mercy" fear creeps through me

Me "you are scaring me baby, what's going on"

Him "I just want us to both be happy and" I cut him off

Me "and we are baby, or at least we are working towards it love" he brushes his head and looks at me

Him "Mercy I won't beat around the bush I will just be honest with you, I am sorry just know I am, but I will not be able to continue with this relationship or marriage whatever it is, I am not happy with you and I am tired of pretending really it is all too much, me and you, we are water and oil, we don't mix at all and that a recipe for disaster, I am sorry but me and you we are done, I wish you nothing but the best, you will find a man that will love you and you will be truly happy, I am sorry" I just look at him with tears running down my face, I couldn't believe what he is telling me right now, I finally gather my strength and speak

Me "please tell me you are joking please baby" he shakes his head no

Him "I am afraid I am not Mercy, I am sorry" he is really serious, Vusi is breaking us with me

Me "but why what did I do"

Him "we are just not compatible, it will never workout" I cry some more, he can't do this to me; he can't leave me what will people say oh my God. I know one thing that will make him reconsider his decision

Me "you can't dump me Vusi, we said we are in this for the long haul, my father will never let you hurt me like this" he smiles

Him "see Mercy whatever you did to piss out your father this time worked in my favor coz I went to him to tell him I am done with this and he couldn't care less, so please don't try and use the daddy card to try and keep me, coz that man is done with" my heart breaks further, so my dad doesn't care that Vusi is doing this to me

Me "baby please don't do this to me please I love and we can work through it all" I say kneeling in front of him and hold on to his legs

Him "please don't make this harder than it already is please"

Me "after everything we went through Vusi you are doing me like this why"

Him "this is long overdue and you know it. I am sorry but we are done, keep well. I have already taken

everything that belongs to me, you will be okay, I will see you around” he says removing my hands from his legs and walks out, I scream I agony but that doesn’t move him not even one bit. Why is this happening, now I have no one, my father is mad at me, my sister is a prisoner of her own mind and my husband just left me, what have I done to deserve all this, it hurts so bad more because I have no one to run to, I have no shoulder to cry on, I am all alone and that hurts so bad.

Vusi

I drove straight to Soweto to meet with my woman, I called her to meet me at Sakhumzi and she agreed, my heart is at peace, I am happy that I finally did right for both these woman, if I had stayed with Mercy I would have always cheated if Uriel had finally dumped me for not making right by her, I just want to thank whatever forces that were at work, I couldn’t have chosen the right time to approach Razor, and it actually worked out in my favor, I am truly grateful. I get there and before I could get out of the car she gets in and tell me that we can drive to our place, she misses cooking for me, I blushed like crazy when she said that. We started at the mall and bought groceries and some wine and beer for me, we got to the house and she started with the pots and once she was done she went to fix the mess I made in the bedroom, she folded my clothes and placed them accordingly then hanged the ones needed to be hanged, then she changed the bedding, I tried helping out but I was told to go sit down and watch soccer or something, man this is going to be so fulfilling my God. She passed me by and made her way to the kitchen and came bach a few minutes later with my plate and hers, we ate while watching soccer and when we are done she takes them back to the kitchen and comes back with a bottle of wine and few beers in an ice bucket

Me “thank you for the food baby, I didn’t realize how much I missed it”

Her “I honestly missed taking care of you” I smile and kiss her, then pour her a glass of wine

Me “here you are my angel” she takes it and sips

Her “thanks baby, so how did they take it”

Me “well her father didn’t care, told me to take it up with his daughter, I was shocked coz I was expecting him to show me hell, well Mercy on the other hand didn’t it very well but I am sure she will

get over it soon, she is a strong person” she nods

Her “I pray so baby, but in all honesty thank you”

Me “for what now beautiful”

Her “for making things right, I was scared of losing you really” I kiss her hand

Me “thank you for standing your ground, I would still be comfortable and between two woman”

Her “I now know what to do if I want you to get something done” he laughs

Me “no no please angel don’t do that again, if you ever leave me again Uriel I won’t cope” she blushes

Her “I am sorry but if I didn’t we wouldn’t be here together not hiding”

Me “that is true really, from now it is just you and I boo”

Her “I am happy to hear this”

Me “can you please spend the weekend with me baby”

Her “I would love to love”

Me “please call your dad while it is early, I don’t want to be in his bad books” she laughs

Her “dad is an understanding man Vee, he won’t give you too much of a tough time, hence I spoke with him about our situation instead of my mother, that one is not easily persuaded, she would have hated you waya waya”

Me “if that is the case, thank you” she laughs and takes her phones and dials her father, she speaks for a while then hangs up

Her “done he agreed, just said we shouldn’t get used it”

Me “when I drive you back home, tell him I said I will soon do the right thing okay”

Her “we are dating first remember, baby steps” I frowns

Me “as you wish my love”

Her “thank you baby” she smiles and I lean in and kiss her

One week later

Lungile Mthethwa

We laid Madoda to his final resting place. Thandiwe and I really put on a good show, everyone in the

village was heartbroken speaking of a great man, and how I wish they knew the kind of monster he is. Sizwe gave him an expensive burial fit for royalty and I couldn't have cared less, for as long as he will be rotting and eaten by worms, if it were up to me I would cement plaster his grave so even his soul doesn't even escape. I have had to pretend to be hurt to my soul for the past week and yoh that is the hardest thing when all you want to do is cuss out the evil man. I was told that the cleansing ceremony will happen after a month, I will have to stay in this village until then. The policies have paid out and his money from working will also clear soon, I took money from the policies and paid for a house I looked at in Alberton, it was really nice and spacious, I will enjoy living there and having my own life. I am in Thandiwe's room, she is packing her clothes, and they are going back to the city this afternoon

Me "I wish I was also leaving this place"

Her "sorry mama, staying here in this village mourning that bastard has to be the hardest thing, I could never, this is the last time I am even setting my foot here"

Me "I don't even know how I will survive staying in this palace"

Her "you will survive, just keep your distance from the King and before you know it, a month will have passed and you will be ready to move into your new house"

Me "that will be my new beginnings, I have already started applying for work in the hospitals around that side"

Her "that is Good mama, this is your big break" I smile

Me "definitely my baby"

Her "mama, I want to say thank you" I narrow my eyes

Me "for what now Thandiwe"

Her "for being there for me and helping me deal with the past"

Me "I am your mother baby and it is my job to have been there and first time I failed you baby and for that I will always be sorry"

Her "I don't blame you mama and you could have never thought that he would do that to me, we all loved and believed in him, we hoped that he would be there to protect us always"

Me "he is gone now, he will never hurt you again"

Her "and that is a relief mama, I don't want to lie" I smile at her

Me "finish packing baby, plus these walls have ears, we will talk when we I back to the city" I whisper and she laughs

Her "yes ma'am" she continues packing while I feed Kayise

Siza

Some days she is better but the others she is at her worst. Today she is at her lowest that we had to call in the psychiatrist in the morning, she hasn't been sleeping enough too, so the Dr gave her some more meds and told us they have a sedative effect so we should ensure that she eats before giving them to her, so Molemo went to feed and gave her pills a few minutes after he went to check up on her and she was sleeping peacefully. He came down and we just sit down on the couch in each other's, in total comfortable silence. Olivia's situation is taking its toll on the both of us but it doesn't matter, we will help her till she is okay. He constantly kisses my forehead. The door bell rings and luckily one of the helpers is back. A second later she comes back with Mercy, and I feel Molemo tense up and untangle me from him then stands up

Him "what in God's name do you want here Mercy"

Her "daddy please just hear me out" he laughs

Him "you have nothing to say that I want to hear"

Her "I beg you please, I just want"

Him "exactly you, it always about you Mercy no one but you" I see her eyes tear up

Her "daddy please, I know I messed up and I want to fix things with you guys, you are the only family I have please" she cried and I had my hand on my mouth

Him "you have your mother go to her, you chose her over your sisters sanity so go to her"

Her "I am sorry please. Can I please see Olivia and apologies" he charged towards her angry as hell and I quickly stand between them.

Me "baby please calm down" he ignores me

Him "stay the fuck away from my house, stay the fuck away from Olivia Mercy, you really don't want to see me be a monster to you" she cried harder

Her "daddy please"

Him "get the hell out before I throw you out myself" he shouts and we both jump, she takes her bag and quickly walks out. He clicks his tongue and goes to pour himself a drink and gulps it down in one go.

Me "I know that she wronged you but baby that was a bit harsh, I thought we agreed that"

Him "Soft please not now please"

Me "I know it is difficult but" he cut me off

Him "damn Sizakele I said not now, can you just let this go just for today, do you think you can do that for me" he shouts and I feel tears threatening, he has never raised his voice at me. He takes his car keys and wallet from the coffee table and attempts to leave

Me "where are you going baby" he sighs and looks back

Him "I am going out, I will be back later don't wait up" I sigh

Me "I am sorry for pushing" he exhales

Him "Soft I need some fresh air okay" he says and walks out. I feel so bad for pushing him to be okay with Mercy, he is not taking this whole thing well and is blaming himself in a way, I shouldn't be another problem by him forcing him to disregard his feelings. He has never shouted at me nor walk out before we fix things I guess he didn't take this one well. I wish I could have just supported him on this till he was okay emotionally. I decide to go to bed and ask the helper to help feed Olivia if I am not yet awake.

Please react, leave a comment and share with the others.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 70 (not edited)

Razor

I just went out and drove around, I feel really bad for raising my voice at her and walking out, I know she means well and I really appreciate that and I love her for it, but I wish she could see this from my point.

It is really too much, I can't look at Mercy nor accept her after what she did to her sister. I want to go home back to Soft so bad but I am ashamed to face her after I busted out like that, she didn't deserve

that not one bit, she has been nothing but a great support to me and Olivia, I should be worshipping the ground she walks on not this shit I just did. I find myself outside Gadaffi's house, his guards open up for me and I get inside, he is not insight, I bump into his maid and she tells me he is sitting outside by the pool, so I make my way that side and find him smoking weed and drinking beer, he sees me

Him "and he decides to show his face after blowing me off for an entire week" I sigh

Me "I am sorry man, a lot has been going on you won't believe it"

Him "I am all ears what's up" he says handing me the joint and I take a puff, then explain everything

Him "what the fuck, Fiona is the devil, but how could Mercy do this, she knew very well what that could have done to Liv"

Me "I don't know how naïve she could be but to let Fiona manipulate her like this is sickening really"

Him "how is Olivia brother" I sigh

Me "some days are better than the others, but yesterday she was something else, it was too much hey"

Him "my poor baby, I never wanted to ever see her back in that state"

Me "you and I both brother" I sigh and he narrows his eyes

Him "from the look on your face something is bothering you more" I take a puff and sigh

Me "I shouted at Soft then walked out on her, something I have never done before" he whistles

Him "that's a problem, but why did you do it" I explained

Me "and it all came from a good place just that I wish she could understand that it is going to take me a long time to forgive Mercy, if I even forgive her at all"

Him "I totally understand, but probably the whole thing is reminding her of when her father disowned her you know" I nod and bury my head in my hands

Me "she once explained it in that manner, and I understand but eish I just need time to get Olivia back to us then I will decide on a way forward with Mercy" I say and he nods

Him "you need to go home and face this"

Me "I am ashamed brother, she didn't deserve the shit I did"

Him "she probably understands where you were coming from, just go home and apologize sincerely, this whole situation is hard on the both of you, as individuals and it will get some cracks in your relationship, like the incident you just explained, you two love each other, just try and remember that

and you will make it through no matter what” she is right I need to go home, I have been gone for hour now, she must be worried sick

Me “I need to go face my woman now, I need to apologize, thank you”

Him “sure and Olivia will be okay, she beat this once she will do it again, I promise you”

Me “long as I have that woman by my side I believe we will help her pull through once again”

Him “I will come visit her tomorrow afternoon when I get back from Cape Town”

Me “sure we will be waiting” I fist bump him and make my way out after downing all of his drink

Thandiwe

The drive from the village to this city is a bloody drag yeses, on the other I had to take a few stops to feed Kayise and her brother, and that just added to the time added in getting here. I am so tired and thank God I am almost at my house, I drive through chicken licken to get something to eat and then head to the house, I arrive and my husband’s car isn’t in the drive way, I get our bags in the house first and then wake up my son and carry Kayise inside, I go put her down in her cot and her brother just stayed in the lounge watching cartoons, I decided to make him something to eat, he is a drumstick fan so a peace and a slice of buttered bread with coke normally does the trick with him. We sit and eat while watching his cartoons, I think we as parents should be protected from the abuse these children put us through with these cartoon channels. Buy the time I am done he is sleeping and I am thankful even though I wanted to bathe him first. I carry him to his room and tuck him in then make my way to our bathroom and take a shower, I finish and go out, while busy applying my lotion Sizwe walks in and stands by the door with his hands buried deep in his pockets

Me “oh hey there” I say smiling

Him “hey babes, when did you guys get back”

Me “almost 2 hours now love”

Him “had a good drive kodwa?” I sigh

Me “it was a long one, travelling with little kids is a not pap and vleis”

Him “I can only imagine, speaking of kids where are they”

Me "Kayise slept when we got into the city and she has been out since, well your son tried to act tough and we watched cartoons first and he fell asleep" he laughs

Him "I miss them so much hey" I smile

Me "you know they miss their daddy too baby" he comes to me and holds my waist

Him "and how is mommy holding up, I know you and your father were very close, this has to be so hard" I sniff, and pull a sad face, he needs to buy that I am heart broken

Me "what hurts is the way he died baby, I can only imagine the pain he was in when that fire was eating through him" I started crying but not for that man

Him "shhh it's okay my love, he is in a better place, I know he died too soon but I promise he will want you to go on with your life and be okay"

Me "you think so baby"

Him "I know so my love your father loved you very much, he wanted you to be very happy" I nod like I am buying the bull he is saying about that man

Me "thank you baby I guess I needed to hear that really"

Him "great, this too shall pass, I promise" he kisses my lips and hugs me again, I just sniff sniff for that dramatic effect.

Him "have you had anything to eat"

Me "I bought chicken licken love, what about you"

Him "I haven't eaten love"

Me "come I will make a plate for you just now"

Him "thank you baby" we get out of the bedroom and Kayise decides to cry

Me "you go get her and I will go fix your food"

Him "okay I will be down just now"

Me "sharp babe" he walks to Kayise's nursery and I head down to the kitchen. I need to call my mother to let her know I arrived safely coz if I don't call she will be dead with worry by morning.

Siza

I woke up hours ago and the helper had already fed Olivia and when it was time for bed she gave her

pills, I went to check up on her and she was peacefully sleeping she was holding on to a picture, I took it and it was a picture of her and some guy so I assume it's Jabu, she must miss him, I put the picture back and kiss her forehead then switch off her light and walk out, these sleeping pills knock her till morning. I check the time and it's after 9 and Molemo is not yet back, he must really be mad at me. I go make myself some rooibos with a dash of lemon juice and decide to go wait for him in the cinema. I decide to check Netflix, and I see an old movie I have been meaning to watch. Okay it's a great one hey. I keep on watching and I hear a voice speak behind me

Him "so you are hiding in here, I was scared that you left" I look back and he comes towards me and settles next to me

Me "I slept for most of the afternoon, so now I don't have any sleep" he gives me a faint smile

Him "oh okay, how is Olivia"

Me "she is okay, she was awake when I was asleep I had asked the helper to feed her then give her pills when it's time"

Him "I am sorry for leaving you here with her alone"

Me "it's okay babe, I don't mind" he nods and looks down on his hands and inhales

Him "Soft baby, I want to apologize for shouting at you like that baby, I didn't mean to I would say it's because seeing Mercy put me off, but I wouldn't want to justify my actions, I am really sorry rato laka please forgive me babe" he takes my hands

Me "I am not saying what you did was right, it hurt me baby but I shouldn't have pushed like that, we don't deal with things the same way and I need to understand that. I am sorry too, but please next time don't walk out when we are not okay, rather go to another room to cool off and come back a second later so w fix things"

Him "I hear you my love and thank you for understanding"

Me "it's okay my love, we will have misunderstandings now and again it is only natural, just know that I love you" he smiles

Him "and I love you too my baby"

Me "have you had anything to eat"

Him "no baby nothing, did you cook?"

Me "nope woke up really late, but I can whip something for you real quick"

Him "if it's not too much trouble love"

Me "for you it could never be, stir fry will take me about 30minutes if you help" he smiles

Him "what do you need me to do"

Me "just cut the chicken breast into strips, I will cook the noodles and fry the stir fry real quick then mix everything and spice up everything" he smiles

Him "okay thank you my love"

Me "cool then let's go to the kitchen and cook you some food" he gets up and takes my hand and we go to the kitchen

Me "by the way where did you go, your eyes are so red baby"

Him "I went to see Gadafi and we smoked weed love" he says

Me "oh I see, that's why you are so hungry" he laughs

Him "eish baby munchies are killing me, please make sure that the food is more than enough" I laugh at him and nod

Me "okay then"

Vicky

Whoever this guy Thato is dating is loading, this guy is not afraid to spend on her, and she gets what she wants. After her Bali trip sis has been flourishing, this guy gives her money left right and centre, but I wonder why she just won't tell me this guy's name is. it is becoming suspicious now, if I dare touch her phone she freaks and all hell breaks loose, whoever this guy is it is someone she isn't suppose to be seen with. It is after 9 at night and I am pretty sure she is not coming back; she can afford to sleep at expensive hotels. Surprisingly enough the door opens and she walk in holding a paper bag from Gucci and plastics from YDE. On her other hand she has a paper bag from Nandos

Me "hey babe" she smiles

Her "hey girl" she says and places her stuff down and goes to the fridge and comes back with a bottle of champagne and some potato chips from woolies, sis is living guys I am telling you

Me "I thought you were not coming back" she sighs

Her "oh babe got a call from his security the wife came back earlier than expected"

Me "oh what a bam my friend"

Her "arg no worries love, me and him spend too much time together I don't mind him giving his wife attention, that is how it's supposed to be"

Me "if I had my claws on Sizwe I wouldn't even let go of him" she laughs

Her "trust me you would get bored fast. It won't be as thrilling as before" she sips on her drink

Me "babe can I ask for a huge favor"

Her "shoot hun" she crosses her legs and her designer shoes get in my face

Me "I never wanted to do this but I was hoping you could loan me about R5000 things have been so dry here and I have a lot to pay"

Her "shit baby, the money I had on me I send some home so they pay for the building material and I send some to my savings account and I can't access that one without notice, but S" she coughs and I give her a look, she almost gave away the name of her man, at least I know it starts with an S it will be easy to investigate, after the fake cough she continued

Her "yes baby my man will send money to me tomorrow afternoon coz he couldn't today then I will send you that change ne" whoa R5000 is now change to her

Me "I would really appreciate it babe" I fake a smile

Her "I am going to fit these, want to come see"

Me "why not, we stand and go to her room, she is even gaining some ass mmhhh

Bonus nyana for my loyal people. I love you all hlong your support means everything.

Siza's tribulation

Chapter 71 (not edited)

Siza

It is almost Christmas and my best friend is still not herself, I feel defeated really, I don't know what to do anymore, I just wish I had something to do so I can help her, I feel useless, I honestly believe that

there is something more I could do for Olivia, all she does these days is stare at Jabu's photos and cry until she falls asleep. The situation in the house is very tense, I have never seen my man so helpless, the psychiatrist doesn't know what to do anymore, everyone has done what they hoped would help her but nothing is working in attempting to bring her back to us. I never thought these would be the most emotional festive season. Molemo went out to meet with his associates about funds for some charity house so they can have the best Christmas. I was left alone with Olivia, my body is tired, my emotions unstable, I am just a wreck really. An idea pops in my head but it might be a dangerous one, but I have always heard that to fully deal with something and be able to move passed it, you need to face it head on and I know I might make her worse or even risk Molemo hating me but I need to do this, he will hate me and I will take it but I would have at least tried everything to help her, I love her too much to sit back and watch her sink deeper and deeper into depression. I stand up and head to her room and she is doing the same thing, staring at his photo, I go to her and take the picture and she looks at me shocked but I don't say anything. I go to her closet and pull out a maxi dress and flip flops. I go back to her and help her stand and undress her the night shirt and put on the dress, she puts on the shoes and I brush her braids and I take her and we walk downstairs, she is silent but I can see that she is wondering. I take my phone and car keys and we walk to my car I open the passenger door and she gets in, I got to my side and start the engine, I drove there a couple of days to locate the grave. I drive so fast, my heart is beating so fast, I am scared, I might be causing her more damage but it is worth the try. We get to the cemetery and she looks at me with tears in her eyes and I can tell that she knows why we are here. I go open her door and she sits still, I help her out and surprisingly she doesn't refuse, we walk in deeper until we stand in front of his grave. Tears were now streaming uncontrollably on her ash face.

Me "it is enough now Olivia, you have been through enough babe, it is time you let all this go, take back your life from all this pain please, you are grown up now and even though your mother loved Mercy more than you, you still made it through, now you have me and your father and we love you so much, take back your life please, he hurt you and caused you to go back to this dark place and he doesn't deserve your tears, your love, he is not worth you mourning, he is not worth you losing yourself like this, yes you love him but I beg you please choose yourself baby, help me pull you out of there, take your power from Jabu and Fiona, they are traitors and I beg you don't allow them to claim your sanity

too" she was crying and just staring at his grave, she went silent for about 5 minutes, I don't see a change, I guess this didn't work too. I give up, let me just take her back home, I walk towards her side and she sinks down and screams so bad, like screaming from the top of her lungs, I quickly go down and hold her. this is the first time I hear her voice in weeks. She continues crying for what seems like forever. Her "it hurts so bad Siza, it hurts to my soul, I trusted him, he knew I needed him, but he just took my heart and walked all over it, out of all the woman in world he had to choose my own mother, was I never enough for him" oh my God she is speaking she is finally talking again. I let my tears fall, I didn't make it worse it worked, my plan worked thank you God.

Me "I know baby, and it is not on you, it is on Fiona and Jabu. You will be okay, just take your power back take your life, enough is enough now, we can't always go back here each time you see Fiona. Tell Jabu to leave you alone right now, tell him that he no longer has power over you, tell him to rest in peace and that you forgive him not for him but for your peace. It is enough now, you are Olivia and you are tired of always been here coz you entrusted your life into someone, it stops now do you hear me? You will never again put your life and sanity on a person but God. Take back your life right now" she nods and wipes her tears.

Her "Jabulani Jali, I forgive you for what you did to me, I am doing this for myself, I am tired now, I will not say much to you but just know that I will never be a prisoner of my mind because your betrayal hurt me to my soul. Rest in peace and know that this is the last day I ever shed a tear for you or what you did with my mother" she said and wiped her entire face with her dress and looks at me

Me "are you okay"

Her "how can I ever repay you Siza, I didn't realize that I had to let go of him, I was the one allowing myself to be trapped, thank you so much for not giving up on me"

Me "you can repay me by promising that no matter what you will not need anyone to be okay, even me" she smiles and comes to me and fold her arms around me

Her "I promise with my heart" I hug her back and we squeeze

Me "I have missed you so much my friend"

Her "I have missed you more than you can imagine, it feels good being back to real life" I smile

Me "let me get you home, you deserve a long hot shower"

Her "and a decent meal, please cook me my favorite"

Me "consider it done babe, come let me get you home now" we hold hands and walk to the Bentley.  
Thank you God for bringing her back to us, Razor will be so thrilled to see her baby girl.

Lungile Mthethwa

King "sorry to disturb you, can we please have a word" I narrow my eyes

Me "Yebo Nkosi yami" he sits down next to me

King "how are you holding up, I hope they are treating you well"

Me "I am getting there one day at a time and they are treating me very well thank you"

King "I am glad to hear that. I have been meaning to ask, what your plans are now that Madoda is no more" I sigh

Me "well I will have to move to the City to my children, since the house burned down and my husband is gone, there is nothing left for me here"

King "that is not entirely true Lungile, you know Madoda and I grew up together and I had eyes for you but he beat me to it, you should have been my Queen" I cough and look at him shocked

Me "oh I see" he laughs

King "it is not too late you know" I narrow my eyes

Me "excuse me?" he sighs and turns to look at me

King "I have a big Kingdom, I am one of the wealthiest Kings in this region, I can afford to take care of you, just agree to be my Queen Lungile and I will lay everything down at you feet" I am shocked beyond explanation, is this man serious

Me "not to sound rude but you already have 5 wives "

King "I can have as many wives as I want, I am King after all" I just laugh

Me "you have no shame, I am in mourning if you are not aware Mthetho" he smiles

King "just hear how perfect you say my name, we will be good together just say yes" I stand up

Me "you are a sick man, I am not one of these blind village woman you smooth talk to get into their pants, I have self respect, and after her I will not be able to stay here any longer, I am moving the cleansing to this weekend" he stands

King "that is not how we do things in this village Lungile and you know that"

Me "I don't care Mthetho" I walk away from him the nerve of that man how dare her nxa.

Razor

I got home and Soft was nowhere in sight, I tried calling her but she didn't answer. I went to check on my daughter was also not in her room, where could they be, I am starting to panic, where could they possibly be right now, I mean they can't even go out in public coz Olivia is not herself. I take my phone about to call one of my boys to tack Siza's phone but I hear the door open and I quickly go and see who it is, Siza walks in followed by Olivia with a cup of ice cream in her hand, I frown. She sees me and places the cup down on the flower table and runs to me

Her "oh daddy I have missed you" she says attacking me with a hug and I am shocked

Me "Olivia baby you are talking, are you okay?" she let's go and looks at me straight in the eye

Her "it's me daddy, I am better now" I didn't even want to know how at this moment, I just hold her tight in my arms and kiss the top of her head

Me "oh nana I am so happy to see you back with us, I felt so defeated seeing you like that again"

Her "I know and I am sorry but I promise that I will never allow myself back in that situation again"

Me "I am so happy to hear that ngwanake"

Her "we have Sizakele to thank, she really helped me papa and made me realize so much and I will forever be indebted to her" I smile and look at Soft by the door.

Me "oh what has my super woman done this time to save the day" Olivia smiles and turns to look at her

Her "she took me to Jabu's grave and I managed to let it all go, I needed that and I wasn't even aware" she says and I let go of her and walk to my woman and kneel in front of her

Me "I don't know what I did to deserve you Sizakele, you have saved me from myself and now you have somehow managed to save my daughter too. I bless the day you were born, I bless the day you walked into my life. Thank you so much from the bottom of my heart" she lets out a tear and I hold her waist and place my head on her stomach and she hold my head

Siza "it is only my pleasure baby" she kisses my bald head and helps me stand up

Me "are you really okay baby" I ask Olivia

Her "not entirely papa but I will take it a day at a time" I smile

Me "I am glad to hear this. We will be here to ensure that you are okay"

Her "you guys have done enough for me, it is all up to me now papa, I need to stand up and claim my life back"

Me "I am so proud of you baby girl"

Her "thanks daddy, I need to go take a bath, babe I can still count on you for that plate right"

Siza "definitely Hun, I am heading to the kitchen" the both laugh and my heart is okay. Olivia heads up the stairs and I am left with Soft

Me "you are just the best, I don't know how I can ever thank you"

Siza "I will think of something better but for now please help me cook her favorite meal"

Me "I will be happy to help baby"

Siza "well in that case let's go my co-chef" I laugh and pull her into my arms

Me "I don't know but I will always thank you for what you did for Olivia baby, you are God sent"

Siza "I would do anything possible to help you and Olivia, you guys are my family" I smile and kiss her

Me "I am going to marry you, and you will bare me a son Soft, and he will be the only Motaung heir blessed to call you mommy" she giggles and hides her face in my chest.

Siza "I love the sound of that baby"

Me "I am glad you do baby, now let's go cook" I let go of her and we go to the kitchen

Siza "we are making lasagna and sticky wings"

Me "nice one, have been craving that myself" she laughs and goes to the pantry to find ingredients

Mercy

I have lost everything and everyone in a blink of an eye, I can't believe that I am all alone with no one in my corner, it hurts so badly. I have been a shadow of myself for a few days now. I just want to be okay, I have been failing to locate Vusi and he isn't picking my calls in fact it takes me straight to voicemail and he doesn't even bother calling me back, it is so frustrating. I haven't been taking a bath and I have just been pumping myself with alcohol to fall asleep and to help me cope with this pain. I get out of bed and take a quick shower and then wear my grey sweatpants and a white crop top with my white air force, I

hold my weave in a messy bun and I head out, I am hungry plus the hangover is too much, I should just go eat at Club Nation, they have this made platter, wows, steak, pork chops and chicken wings with chips and salad perfect to cure for this babi. I take my purse and phone and walk downstairs my car keys are on the kitchen counter, I take them and head out. I get to the club and go sit outside and look at the busy streets, it is the perfect distraction. I order and it comes after a while, I eat in peace and I am really enjoying it. I am disturbed by laughter, a voice I know very well, I look behind me and it's Vusi with some girl, they are having lunch and laughing, you can see how comfortable they are with each other, I keep my eyes on them and the girl feeds him and my heart breaks he was never like this with me, he stands and plants a kiss on her lips and that sends me off the edge, I just stand up and move to them furious as hell, I just want to grab that bitch and teach her a lesson

Me "I know you didn't break up with me because of another woman Vusi" he sighs

Him "Mercy please just walk away" I laugh

Me "walk away, you made me a fool, spend my father's money like it was yours, you used me Vusi and now you tossing me to the side" I scream

Him "you are attracting unnecessary attention Mercy please"

Me "do I look like I fucken care if they are looking at me right now, you played me you mother fucker"

Him "I said I am sorry for hurting you Mercy, I don't know what more you want me to do, tell me what do you want me to do"

Me "I want you to get up and go home with me right now"

Him "I can't do that I am sorry for hurting you but I can't be with you again"

Me "because of this hoe right here, this basic bitch really Vusi, this is what you replaced me with"

Him "she is not your replacement" I laugh

Me "and what is she huh"

Him "her name is Uriel and she is my girlfriend" hearing him say that set me I just took the bottle of wine on the table and hit that girl with it on her head, she screamed, Vusi quickly pushed me and I fell and he rushed to her, I stand up and she bleeding from the cut on her forehead

Him "you will learn to leave other peoples husbands girly" I say pointing at her, they ignored

Him "baby look at me are you okay"

Her "I am not sure baby, I am a bit dizzy"

Him "I am taking you to the hospital okay hold on" he stands up and takes out a few R200 notes and places them on the table and packs her bag and then carries her bridal style they walk out, I follow them cussing

Me "you will never see the last of me Vusi, I will be your worst nightmare, you will regret the day you ever crossed paths with me" he bluntly ignores me and gets her in the car then goes around his side and gets in. I start throwing stones at his car and he drives away leaving me with dust, people are already outside watching the movie

Me "what the fuck are you all looking at" I click my tongue

Please react, leave a comment and share with the others.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 72 (not edited)

Olivia

It feels really good being back to life, I was back in a very dark place in my life, a place I thought I will never find myself in ever again, but I guess I was too quick to say that, I never thought that my sister would do me like this, she knew my situation but she still decided to take Fiona's side but she is an adult I would have understood that she wants her mother, she should have just left me out of it, she could have had the decency to let me or dad know that Fiona is back maybe I could have found a way to accept it, another part of me is glad that I went through this again, as painful as it was, Siza made me realize that I must never entrust my sanity into people's lives coz once they disappoint me I am left broken, I have learned that I can love people but I do not have to make them the center of my universe coz I end up getting hurt. I have decided that I will forgive and let go of it, for my peace, I don't want to hold on to this anymore, what I went through will always be a reminder of how strong I am, a reminder that I am a conqueror. I am blessed to have my father and Sizakele in my corner; I honestly don't know

what I could have done without the both of them, they were there for me and never left, as much as I am doing this for myself I will do this to honor their sacrifices. My life belongs to me now and no one will force me to that darkness again. I finished taking a shower and went downstairs and found them cuddling in the cinema watching some series, I know its Siza because it's a medical series.

Me "hey love birds" they stay in the same position

Dad "hey baby girl"

Siza "hey babe"

Me "I think I need to go back to the apartment, I am tired of being a spare wheel" they laugh

Dad "please, we are tired of hosting too, we can't be free in our own house"

Siza "please tell her baby, we can't even walk around naked"

Me "oh my God, Siza not you, I can take it from him" they laugh

Dad "we just kidding nana" I smile

Me "I know you are daddy" Siza let's go of him and sits straight

Siza "you guys what are we going for Christmas"

Me "I just got back so I haven't really thought of anything hey babe" I look at dad

Dad "anything you want to do Soft as long as I am with you and Olivia" we smile at him

Siza "I was hoping that we could spend our Christmas on deck in Cape Town, we could buy enough drinks, all the ingredients and I will cook Christmas lunch and then we can watch Christmas movies which we stuff our faces with junk and all the alcohol, eish but"

Dad "eish what baby, it is a nice idea I like it"

Me "I am all for it, it is different something we have never done before" my father nods

Siza "I don't know of a boat that has a cinema"

Dad "just plan everything baby I will get us a yacht with everything, a Jacuzzi, and the cinema you want oh oh and a big kitchen so we can all prepare that lunch" she blushes

Me "daddy please get that one that is owned by that Middle Eastern associate of yours, I have always wanted to see myself in that baby" he laughs

Dad "I was thinking of the same one nana" I punch the air as a sign of victory

Siza "that would be great baby thanks"

Dad "let me go make that phone call now"

Me "aren't you the best daddy in the world"

Dad "what's that one thing you say again about the way I am to Soft as her boyfriend" I laugh

Me "you are doing this boyfriending thing too well daddy Mo" he laughs and kisses Siza then exits.

Vusi

I never thought Mercy would do this should we meet with her in public, it is clear that I was totally wrong, she is mad and she is dangerous, I am just mad at myself for not being able to stop her from hurting Uriel, I don't know why I put it passed her to do such I mean she used to be physical with me so what would stop her from attacking Uriel, I understand that I hurt her and I am sincerely sorry for all I did to her, but even so I am not sorry for choosing Angel, I am happy and I pray that she will also meet someone who will love her like she deserves to. I am looking at her sleeping peacefully on the hospital bed, Mandla is the Dr who is attending to her, they did some scans and there is not trauma to the brain nor any internal bleeding, I was relieved for that. He just cleaned her wound and gave her stitches. They are keeping her here over night, private hospitals and unnecessary stays so that they can claim money from the medical aid, even running useless tests mxm. Mandla walks in and we fist bump

Me "she is going to be okay right" he smiles

Him "she is okay bafo, everything seem clear and I am happy"

Me "thank goodness" I sigh and kiss her hand

Him "so what happened vele"

Me "who else if not Mercy" he laughs

Him "yoh yoh that one is psycho what did she do this time" he asks folding her arms

Me "so my queen and I are sitting there at cub nation having lunch when she appeared and started her drama, next thing I know she hit Angel with a bottle of wine we were drinking" he whistles

Him "all I can say is look after your girl man coz we both know that this was only the beginning" I was about to answer when my baby spoke

Her "can I please have water baby" I look at her and smile and go pour water in a glass and help her drink

Me "how are you feeling now"

Her "I am better baby the headache has died down"

Him "look who's a patient now" Mandla says to her and we all laugh

Her "it feels so weird I must say"

Him "I totally understand what you are saying, I swear if I was to be admitted, I would want to Dr myself" we laugh

Me "I don't doubt that one bit, stubborn Zulu man"

Him "you know me, guys let me leave you two, I have patients I need to check on, be okay we need you back, I will give you an entire week off" he says looking at Angel

Her "thank you Dr Ntuli" he nods and walks out

Me "baby I am so sorry for this" she smiles at me and takes my hand

Her "no need to apologize my baby, this isn't your fault at all love"

Me "I will understand if you want to press charges" she shakes her head no

Her "no baby its okay, let's leave her be, she was just angry and hurt"

Me "are you sure Uriel?"

Her "100% baby, I understand what made her do it, seeing us made her lose it, she is still hurting"

Me "you are the best you know that" she blushes

Her "I have been told hey so yeah I know" we both laugh

Me "someone is feeling herself right now" she laughs and smacks my hand

Her "just please show me this scar baby, it is not bad right"

Me "it is so big and I am so sorry" tears form in her eyes

Her "oh no please this is not happening, my face is ruined" she cries

Me "I am just kidding baby please don't cry please"

Her "don't joke with sensitive issues like this baby" I hold in my laugh and nod then kiss the scar

Mandla

After my rounds I went straight home, I had a day from hell, nothing hurts like working during the festive season, at least I took leave from the 25th to the 1st. I will be back at the hospital when we are

busy, people will be going back home from the holidays and that means roads will be busy and accidents will be happening left right and center so I need this rest ngempela. I get to my house and the smell of home cooked food hits my nostril, Palesa and I have been doing really great, she has really upped her game, she went straight back to being the girl I fell in love with all those years ago. I think I am slowly learning to trust her again and seeing the possibility of a future with her but one step at a time. I get inside and she is watching something. I kiss her cheek and she smiles

Me "hey honey I am home"

Her "welcome home baby, how was work"

Me "hectic baby, I just want to bath eat and sleep"

Her "well in that case, I should go run you a bath" she attempts to stand

Me "no love don't worry I will do it, just get my plate ready, I will take a quick shower"

Her "okay love, your plate will be waiting for you once you done" I smile at her and move to the bedroom and place my things and strip naked and go to the bathroom, my eyes land on something shocking, it's two boxes of unused pregnancy tests" I am shocked, could she? No oh no I am not ready to have children I am only learning to start trusting in Palesa again.

Me "babe please come here quickly" a second later she appears

Her "what's wrong love" her eyes move to my hands

Me "what are you doing with pregnancy tests"

Her "oh shit I forgot to remove those"

Me "what are you doing with them in the first place baby"

Her "well I haven't had my period in almost two months" oh Jesus Christ no

Me "oh this can't be happening" her eyes pop

Her "what do you mean you don't want my children?"

Me "it's not that baby, I am not ready yet. I want to do things right" she sighs in relief

Her "if you say so"

Her "please take the tests now baby please" she nods and I hand them to her and walk out to give her privacy. She closes the door and I pace up and down waiting for her to finish. 15 minutes pass and she walks out disappointed and my heart falls, she hands me the tests and it's only 1 line, it's negative thank

you Jesus.

Me "it's not that I don't want your kids, I am just not ready yet"

Her "I totally understand Power"

Me "I will work hard and make right by you and then we will talk of having kids ne" she smiles

Her "I would love that very much baby"

Me "okay let me shower then, I will be quick"

Her "no problem, let me go fix your plate"

Me "thank you love, and I am sorry again"

Her "its okay I understand really"

Me "you are the best Pali"

Her "yeah and don't you forget that" I laugh and she goes to the kitchen while I get into the shower

Fiona

After Mercy threw me out of the house, I had to come back to Keke's place and she welcomed me back with open us, we have become like sisters and I know that I have her in my life even when no one wants me. I tried going back to the apartment to check on Olivia and the security told me that she left with her father the same day I was there and she never came back, he said she didn't look good like she was sick coz her father was carrying her and I knew there and then what my return has done to her, I really feel bad for what I've done, I just wanted to fix things so we can be a family again. Well with Mercy I have been keeping a close eye on her and I heard that her husband left her and I have been following that boy and I know that he is seeing some other girl. I think this will be my way back into her life, I don't know how yet but I hope it all works out for me and she accepts me back, my plan for Razor can only work if she is on my side. I am in my bedroom and busy trying to work on a new plan when I hear Keke shouting my name.

Her "Fiona, where the fuck is your white ass" I roll my eyes

Me "I am in here" I shout back, the opens and she walks in

Her "I go to work and leave you in bed and I come back and find you in the same position"

Me "I need to work on this plan"

Her "you are something else hey, the least you could have done was to cook Fiona"

Me "come on Keke I just told you I am busy"

Her "you are so inconsiderate, I go out there to work and pay rent, I buy food and I have to come back tired to come and cook while you are busy plotting the down fall of your husband who we both know will squash you like a cockroach without thinking twice, you don't have a chance against him, just accept that you fucked up" I look at her shocked

Me "why are you saying this to me Keke I thought I had your support"

Her "i saved your life, I feed you, I clothe you, I put a roof over your hear, what support do you want from me, no in fact what support do you give me Fiona" I let out a tear

Me "this plan will work and we will be set for life" she sighs

Her "I love you Fiona I do, but with the rate you are going if you don't pull up your socks I am going to have to ask you to move out, it is too much on me now"

Me "keke please I just need a little more time"

Her "I have given you enough" she says and walks out. I am left in here shocked and hurt as hell I never thought Keke will be tired of me.

Please leave a comment, react and remember sharing is caring.

Siza's tribulations

Chapter 73 (not edited)

Razor

Now that Olivia is better it is time I start looking into Fiona and where she could have been hiding all these years, that woman is a snake and I know she didn't just resurface, she is back to try and avenge herself, she can be dangerous that, she was my wife after all, but if she thinks she can outsmart me she has another thing coming, I might have left the game but that doesn't mean that I have become weak, people shouldn't poke a snake in its hole and that is exactly what Fiona has done, and those who play with fire must be prepared to be burned. The first person I need to confront is her brother; hence I am driving to the hospital to talk to him, I get here and park at Soft's reserved parking space. I walk in and

go straight to his office and hit my knuckles on his door and he shouts come on, I get in and he stands soon as he sees me

Him "Motaung" he says in an English accent

Me "Wallace, how do you do" we shake hands

Him "I am very well thanks yourself"

Me "I am well thank you"

Him "please sit, can I get you anything to drink"

Me "no I am fine thanks" he nods

Him "to what do I owe the pleasure or you just came to check on your investment" I laugh

Me "I trust you and I know my hospital is in good hands so relax"

Him "came to talk about your girlfriend, I told you she can come back when she has sorted whatever she is dealing with, she is good Razor even though nepotism played its part" I roll my eyes

Me "oh you are one to talk about nepotism, such hypocrisy Nathan" he laughs

Him "guilty, so will you tell me what this is about" I changes modes and I see him squirm a little

Me "you know I don't deal well with betrayal and lies right"

Him "I am well aware of that"

Me "good to hear that so I am going to ask once" he nods

Him "and you expect an honest answer"

Me "correct, so Nathan tell me, did you know that Fiona your sister is still alive" his eyes pop from shock

Him "what? Hell no, Fiona died Razor you killed her so what are you saying to me"

Me "well that's what I thought too until she showed up at Olivia's place days ago"

Him "oh my God, where has she been hiding"

Me "I thought you will tell me, but if you say you didn't know I means she hasn't been hiding at your place. Just know that your sister came back and manipulated Mercy in to being on her side and went to show her face to my baby girl and she had another episode"

Him "oh God Fiona, how could she, she is still as selfish as she was, I guess something's will never change. How is Olivia"

Me "she is okay now thanks to my woman" he nods

Him "that is good to know"

Me "I just want to know where your loyalties lie Nathan"

Him "with you of course, I would never betray you Motaung, you helped me revive my career, bought this place so I can work coz the others wouldn't touch me, my children went to the best schools because of you why would I betray you" I nod and stand up

Me "that is good to know, well in that case, I will take my leave, send my regards to Tammy and the kids alright"

Him "I will, thou she will love to see you personally" I nod and promise to show up then leave.

Siza

It's good to have Liv back to her old self, she is not 100% but she will get there eventually. With her being okay it means I can go back to enjoying my festive season. Last night I got a text from Uriel my friend, she asked that we go out and have some drinks and catch up at club Nations. Molemo went out, he said he is going to find out where Fiona has been hiding ever since and then find out why she is only resurfacing now. I want to know too coz a part of me feels like she is back to get revenge and hurt my man because of what he did to her and that scares me so bad. Arg let me not think of the depressing staff and get ready, I finish and I look just simple. I drive there and I park the same time as Vusi's car and I just laugh, how the hell did I take a liking into Vusi's girlfriend again, I take my handbag and get out of the car and lock it and they also get out and she is smiling so sweetly at me

Me "hey shorty" she laughs and we hug

Her "hey sexy, you look amazing Siza yet so cool o phodile man, now I feel over dressed" she is in a dress and heels and I am just wearing my shorts and an oversized white T-shirt with glittery push in the whole outfit is from Mr Price, the only thing expensive is my Luis Vuitton backpack and the 32 inch weave, yes I finally bought one please don't look at me like that.

Me "don't be silly you look amazing, and the reason why I dressed like this is because I couldn't find anything in my closet" she laughs

Him "okay I see I don't exist, I should get going"

Her "oh sorry my love, just happy to see this one it has been a minute hey babe" I smile

Me "it has really, hello Vusi" I say to him

Him "hey, please don't drink too much you two, Siza you driving don't forget that"

Me "I can always Uber and fetch this baby in the morning"

Him "right, babe I should get going, I will see you later, call me to pick you up"

Me "no need I will drop her off" he nods

Him "thank you" he says to me and then kiss Uriel, I just look at my phone and text Mo to let him know I have arrived here, a text comes through and it's his response and it cracks me up

\*Soft why are you doing this to me, I just checked the security footage and you are wearing shorts I mean my food is on display. You are so abusive\* I burst out laughing

\*I look great just admit it, I love you too, see you later, I am about to get lit" I send

\*oh boy, drunk and driving is an offence, I love you be safe\*

\*lucky for me my boyfriend is a hell of a lawyer\* I respond

\*Girl you sure know how to choose hey" his text says and I blush and just send him a heart emoji

Her "are you done blushing like a crazy woman" I look up and Vusi is no longer here

Me "I am sorry I was just texting with bae, when did yours leave"

Her "a minute ago, you were so lost in your own world couldn't even hear him say bye" I laugh

Me "eish I am sorry babe"

Her "it's okay friend, let's go inside, I have a lot to tell you yoh"

Me "can we please start with the scar on your forehead" she laughs

Her "that one nje I almost died babe, you are going to be shocked" we walk in and find a comfortable place to sit and we order shots and 3 bottles of champagne with water then we get to the catching up

Lungile Mthethwa

I have been sure to avoid that sorry excuse of a King, how dare he, I mean Dlamini has not yet decayed and he already wants to bed me, I mean weren't they best friends, I am starting to think that he is no different to Madoda, they might have even discussed it and laughed about it together. I hope Madoda is burning wherever he is. Thinking about him even infuriates me. if I could kill his memory from this

lifetime I would, the only good thing that came out of that man are my daughters besides that he is nothing. A knock comes through to my door and I go open, one of the servants assigned to me walk in, I like these girls I hope that sick man hasn't had his way with them.

Her "good afternoon Ma" I smile '

Me "hello baby, unjani (how are you)"

Her "I am fine thank you, ma the King requests for your presence" I roll my eyes

Me "did he say why"

Her "I don't know for sure, but I overheard his speaking to the elders about your cleansing" why am I even surprised mxm

Me "thank you nana, I will be right there"

Her "do you need anything?"

Me "just stay in here please and pack my things and don't tell anyone" she nods and I walk out, I find Mthetho and the elders gathered waiting for me, I bow

Me "greeting to you Nkosi yami (my King) and you my elders" I say and they respond and I am told to sit, so I make my way to the grass mat and sit

King "I am sure you are wondering what this is about"

Me "yes I am"

Elder 1 "well Lungile, we will not beat around the bush, you are aware that your husband was practically raised along side with the King, they were more like brothers since Madoda's parents and siblings died"

Me "I am well aware baba"

Elder 2 "good then, that will mean that you understand that as our custom, when a brother dies, the wife and children automatically belong to the brother" I should have known, I just laugh

Me "you got to be shitting me right now, you want me and Mthetho to get married"

Elder 1 "hei wena Lungile this is a sacred place, you can't just cuss like that, you will respect this place and the King, you hear me" I just remain silent, fuming like hell inside

King "I will forgive her once Mkhethwa, Lungile watch your tongue you don't want to anger me trust me. Khoza you can continue"

Elder 2 "thank you my King, as I was saying, since Madoda is no more, and Mthetho is the closest thing

to a brother, you will become his wife once we have done that cleansing ceremony” I just remain silent King “your silence means you understand and that you do not dispute this Lungile, not that you have a choice though” they all laugh. Like hell I am accepting to be your wife, from one psycho to the next it can never be me.

Me “yebo Nkosi yam”

King “good then, you are excused, I will let you know of the arrangements” I nod and my way back to the hut I am using and luckily the girl is finished parking, I am getting the hell out of here this night, I know a man who has a car, I will offer him so much money he won’t be able to refuse so he can drive me to the city.

Me “I am going to be honest with you, I will be leaving this night, please act like you never knew” she starts crying.

Her “mam Lungi please take me with, the King, he is not a good ma please. I can be a maid for your daughter ” I sigh coz I understand what she is saying; I bet you he has been abusing this little girl.

Mercy

Since he gave me that bitches name, I searched for her on instagram until I found her, she goes by the IG handle ‘Angel\_Uriel’ mxm angel my left foot. He parents raised nothing but a cheap hoe that can’t get her own man, so she goes and takes married man, Vusi and I might not have been married legally but the man did pay for my lobala so yes he was my husband and she took that away from me. The bitch is a nurse and the hospital she works at is run by my uncles, Fiona’s big brother. My father bought it to help him make end meet. I go back to her profile and she just uploaded a video, I play it, she is at some club drinking champagne, and laughing and talking to someone I guess her friend, my chock when she turned the camera and Siza’s face appears, what she is friends with my father’s girlfriend, this is why my father let Vusi go scot free, because the bitch he cheated with is his hoes friend, is this her way of her getting revenge on me for taking Vusi away from her, she took my father why isn’t that enough. I manage to calm myself down before I throw my phone on the wall. Oh they will all regret ever crossing, I am my father’s daughter after all.

Thato

Vicky thinks she is smart but she doesn't know what I made of, sis has been following me I bet you she wants to see who is this blesser I am with, so I don't straight to the hotel anymore, I normally go to the mall with an Uber and tell the driver to go wait for me at the other entrance while I lose her in the stores. I explained to Sizwe and he hired an actor to look rich and always wait for me at the hotel and we will act as if we are all lovey dovey and he will escort me to Sizwe in another room. Then disappear to another room till we are all done so he can escorts me home like he is indeed my blesser, I have been working extra hard with Sizwe, the more I please him the more money he gives me. I have even started watching professional porn and taking notes and I must say it is all working babes. My phone rings and it is my mother.

Me "hello mama"

Her "oh thato ngwanake, God bless you tthe, kore you removed the shame from my eyes, you changed my house and turned it into a big house that everyone talks about, kare even my enemies and the ones who were laughing at us when your father left us hungry and broke are starting to smile at me, the job you have my baby God will bless with promotions baby and please come home to see that your hard work has paid off" I smile and cry

Me "I take it the furnisher arrived"

Her "yes my baby, and it is so beautiful and elegant, thank you Thato"

Me "listen I am going to send you money month end when I get paid, you will go back to get di Avanza tsago from that mashonisa (loan sharks) and you get back to the scholar transportation business, she ululates.

Her "that will remove the burden off you I will be able to take care of your siblings" I cry and I can't hold myself anymore, all the pain of struggling comes back

Me "mama listen I have a meeting I will call you later" I hang up and cry so painfully. I have been in this city for long my mother struggled to put me through school and I played with that opportunity, I told her I didn't attend graduation coz I didn't want to put pressure on her with the clothes and all and she bought it, according to her I graduated 3 years ago and it is only next year when I am doing my last year in Law. Sizwe has already fixed me a form where I will do my articles and all. I am doing all this so I can

make life easy for my mother and siblings and once I am a lawyer I am done with this lifestyle. I am glad that I am done with the house, I have saved enough to keep me going for 2years and by then I am will be ok, so long as they have those taxis she will be able to buy groceries and pay for other expenses.

## SIZA'S TRIBULATIONS

### Chapter 74 (not edited)

Lungile Mthethwa

I told the girl to stay in my room, she wanted to go pack the little she had but I told her not to, we couldn't risk her being seen by the others and start asking questions, some of these servants are very loyal to Mthetho so they wouldn't hesitate going to him and telling him that we plan to run. She is scared I can see it in her eyes, but she has no reason to, she will be safe with me, I can't save them all, but the one I can save will make me feel better, I checked my watch and the time 22:30pm and I know that the king and everyone else is sleeping, just the guards at the gate, but she told me that there is an opening at the back so we will use that one. I go out and scan the outside and I see most lights are off, except for the Kings quarters maybe he is with one of his wives.

Me "Ntombi it is time to go, switch off that light" she nods and takes one of my bags and I take the other then she switches off the light and we go out careful not to make any sounds and alert the guards, we manage to get to the back of the compound and we get out through the opening, and once we got outside we ran into the dark, running towards Jola's house, we get there and luckily the lights were still on, Jola is a single man so the act that I was here won't be known by someone else but him, we knock and knock until we hear him approach the door and asks who it is, I answer telling him that it's me. he opens and we get inside

Him "hao Lungile, you walking around in the night like a thief" I laugh

Me "hello to you too Jola"

Him "what brings you here so late, you know you are in mourning"

Me "I know that but I need help"

Him "and the King couldn't help you kanjani?"

Me "it is a long story I don't have time to explain"

Him "I am listening" I sigh

Me "I need you to drive me to the city this night, It is an emergency, I will pay you"

Him "I know that the King would have transported you, I guess you are running from him, I don't want to have a problem with him so I can't help you"

Me "R5000" money is the only thing that can win him over

Him "ini just to take you to the city R5000 are you serious Lungile"

Me "as a heart attack please Mthetho"

Him "hai that offer is very good, I can do a lot with the money, when do you want to leave"

Me "right now" he quickly disappears to his bedroom and comes back with his keys, I laugh, money can buy you everything

Him "we can go"

Me "thank you, we will stop at an ATM when we approach town so I can withdraw the cash"

Him "I trust you"

Me "thank you very much" we get out and he closes his door, he puts my bags in the boot and we get inside and we drive off, the minute I see this car exit this village I will be relieved, I look back at Ntombi and she is looking outside the window lost in her thoughts, I wonder what kind of damage the King has done to this child.

Thato

I think my virgina will explode from all the sex Sizwe and I are having, he called me early in the morning asking me to meet him at the usual hotel, when I got here, the man was just hungry as hell, I wonder if his wife is not sleeping with him, today I even agreed to give him anal coz I have a huge request to make and I am hoping he will grant me my wish, I have already done my research and if I can acquire that I will be set for a very long time. He comes back from the bathroom with a wet towel and wipes me, then drops it on the couch and joins me in bed

Him "thank you for coming babe"

Me "at your service dzaddy" he laughs

Him "you are magical woman"

Me "but you called too early, I was still enjoying my beauty sleep"

Him "sorry beautiful, I just had a dream about you doing things to me and it left me horny as hell Thato I had to have you and to be honest reality is better than the dream" I smile coz I know that will come with a huge reward

Me "oh well we aim to please"

Him "and pleased I am baby, you are a goddess" I smile

Me "great then, can we order breakfast I am famished"

Him "you are such a foodie, but before you do that, I want to reward you for pleasing me the way you did, you never cease to amaze me woman, so name anything you want and I will get it for you"

Me "anything?" I say sitting up straight

Him "anything baby, no limits" my goodness I never thought it will be so easy

Me "well I would say an A45 AMG, but I need something lucrative, there is a beauty bar for sale babe, it is so profitable baby, the nicest thing is that it has a restaurant too, you know me I love beauty and food mos" he laughs

Him "where is this place baby" he asks business mode

Me "in Sandton baby" he nods

Him "you think you will be able to run a business"

Me "I know I can Nation"

Him "consider it yours then. Just write down the details of that place so I can get my lawyer to purchase it for you, I am going to need you documents so it can be in your name, the last thing I need is a beauty bar and restaurant in my name, Thandiwe will be suspicious" I nod

Me "oh thank you so much Dzaddy. You are just the best really" I kiss him

Him "you deserve it Thato trust me" I am doing the vosho in my head, I am really securing the bag here

Me "what would you like to eat baby"

Him "anything you want. Today it is all about what Thato want"

Me "oh in that case, champagne breakfast it is, and I wouldn't mind R10K nyana" he laughs

Him "oh boy what did I do" he says taking his phone and he is busy on it for a few minutes and a second

later my phone beeps and I take it, it's a notification, R15k in, Sebenza Thato sebenza, I already know

Me "you are awesome babe" I say and he winks at me

Him "order me some woman, I need to get my energy up" I can never say no to giving him sex this man is making things happen for me.

Me "yes sir" I say taking the phone and calling for room service.

Siza

Hangover is killing me, Uriel and I went in too deep yeses, we ended up taking an Uber coz shame I was too lit to drive, all I know is Mo is mad at me for drinking like that and end up taking an Uber, he hates that thing and I understand why, it was the safest thing to do though, but my man prefers that I had called him to come and get us, but I didn't want to wake him up, even though I got home and he was still up. I need to thank Kat, the manager at club nation for requesting it for us shame; I just hope my Bentley is safe. I take my phone and there are missed calls from last night, 10 from Molemo, shit. And a text also from him, I open it

\*Sizakele, I know you are having fun and I don't mind that but does that mean you don't answer your phone? I am mad at you right now so mad\* I close my eyes, oh my God. I quickly get out of bed after I see the time, it is after 11 am. I wear his shorts and vest and head down after brushing my teeth. I find Olivia in the kitchen

Her "and she finally wakes up" I sigh and sit on the high chair facing her

Me "you are making so much noise Olivia geez" she laugh

Her "oh no honey, it's the hangover" I roll my eyes

Me "I need greasy food right now yoh"

Her "lucky for you I knew you will wake feeling like hell after the state you were in last night, so I took it upon myself and made you something" she walks to the microwave and heats up something and comes back and hands it to me, oh exactly what I need, it is chips with, worse and braai meat she hands me hor sources

Me "oh my God you are a total life saver babe thanks" she smiles and goes to the fridge come back with a dumpie of savanna

Her "and the last ingredient"

Me "oh no I am not drinking again"

Her "honey moleko ontshiwa ka moleko (you need evil to get rid of evil)"

Me "I don't think that is right but okay" I say with a mouthful

Her "you will feel better trust me"

Me "thanks babe, where is Mo" she laughs

Her "oh boy, he is in a sour mood, he has been in his study since he woke up"

Me "he is so mad I know, he even denied me sez last night, time my bean, my cake was pulsating, horny as hell" she laughs

Her "girl with all those asserts you couldn't make him weak" I stand and take my plate with the savanna

Me "let me go try and put out the fire"

Her "remove the short, so you look sexy man, if that doesn't disarm him just cry that normally does the trick hey" I laugh

Me "you are right" I place the plate and bottle down and remove the shorts, I am left in my thong and his vest, I throe the shorts to Olivia, who is laughing at me

Her "good luck"

Me "I am going to need it" I sigh and walk towards his study, I open the door and he is laying on the couch and looking at the ceiling with a glass of scotch in his hands while listen to jazz

Razor

My study door open and she walks in and stops on her tracks, I look at her intense and she is so fucking sexy right now, I just want to go to her and tear that vast up and remove that thong and just bury myself inside her, but I am mad at her and I definitely know that she came in here like that so she can neutralize me, but as much as she is my weakness I refuse to be calmed by her sexiness and innocence, she didn't answer my calls yesterday and she never does that, she was out and in a space full of vultures, I was worried about her, then she comes home with a fucking Uber, she knows I fucking hate those

thing, that is why I got her a car, I understand she had 1 too many to drink but she should have just called me to pick her up. She walks towards me and places her plate on the table; she is even drinking that savanna, this has Olivia written all over it.

Her "hey my love"

Me "Sizakele" I say not looking at her

Her "no Mo it's Soft to you" I want to blush but I hold it in.

Me "what do you want Siza" I look at her and she is looking at me with a sad face.

Her "I am really sorry my love"

Me "for what exactly Sizakele"

Her "for not picking up your calls and taking an Uber home"

Me "I see" he sighs and comes to sit next to me

Me "Sizakele I am mad at you keep your distance" she ignores me

Her "but baby I didn't do that on purpose please sthandwa sam"

Me "I need to go get your car, the one you left at the club" I say standing up and walking to the door.

She starts crying, I look back at her and she is crying like seriously

Her "this is all your fault Mo" I am beyond shocked guys

Me "excuse me?" I say walking back to her

Her "it's your fault baby, how do you sit at home when I am not answering my phone, you were suppose to drive to the club to check if I was fine" she say's crying harder, I am defeated

Me "bathong Soft are you for real right now"

Her "yes I am, what if something happened to me while you were sitting at home mad at me, what couldn't have happened then" she say's trying to wipe her tears I don't know when but I find myself sitting next to her wiping her tears

Me "I am sorry my love" wait why am I apologizing again, I am the one who is mad at her

Her "it's fine I forgive you, but don't ever do that to me again" okay what the hell is going on here, when did it all change, she is now the one forgiving me, for what exactly

Me "I love you" I am such a pussy right now

Her "I love you too"

Me "okay eat your food I need to go get your car" she starts crying again, Oh Lord help me

Me "what's wrong now Soft"

Her "you want to leave Molemo, last night you refused making love to me and now you want to go, you are suppose to be the one taking care of my sexual needs, who must sleep with me when you refuse to, this is not fair baby no" whatever is going on with my woman today is shocking, she is abusive shame. I don't even know what to say so I just kiss her and she moans instantly, I move my hand to her underwear and it is already wet Jesus Christ, I get a boner instantly, she quickly removes my t-shirt and unzips my jeans and pulls them down freeing my erection, she get on top of me and all is gone and forgotten.

Electricity got back at 03:45 and it's gone again. Have a lovely weekend guys, love you all.

SIZA'S TRIBULATIONS

Chapter 75 (not edited)

Lungile Mthethwa

We got to the city in the early hours of the morning, I managed to withdraw Jola's money and he was happy, he dropped us off at some guesthouse, I decided so because I didn't want him to know Thandiwe's house address and the directions incase Mthetho finds out that he is the one who gave Ntombi and I a lift. I couldn't sleep a wink but Ntombi was out of it, it's like this is the first time she has slept so peacefully, I don't want to think of what that evil man might have done to her, she is so innocent and beautiful reminds me of my Siza, it has been a while since we spoke, since I am back here in the city I might as well take time to go see my baby. The time is 10:30 am and I managed to go get us some breakfast, there is a shopping complex around the corner and they have MacDonald's so I got us enough food and I also got her a dress and sandals so she can look decent and some toiletries. She finally wakes up and I look at her smiling

Me "morning baby girl"

Her "morning mam'Lungile"

Me "how did you sleep sisi" she smiles

Her "to tell you the truth ma, I have never had such a peaceful sleep before"

Me "I am glad to hear that, I got you something take that paper bag and go take a shower and come eat before the food gets cold, you woke up right on time the coffee is still hot" she looks down

Her "what is a shower ma"

Me "come let me show you" she takes the paper bag and we head to the bathroom and I show her how the shower works and left her to do her business and after a while she comes back looking so nice, she is a light skinned vision of Sizakele, I smile to myself

Her "mama I want to thank you for saving me from that man, I don't know how I will ever repay you really"

Me "don't worry about that nana. Come let's eat" we sit down and eat our breakfast, even though her coffee is no longer hot but warm she seems to be enjoying it.

Her "is this where you stay?"

Me "qha sisi, I have a house but I haven't furnished it as yet, we will be staying with my eldest daughter for now, maybe a week till I get the furnisher in the new house"

Her "I will be your daughters helper I don't mind, I will do it for free" I shake my head no

Me "I didn't save you to come make you a slave, I will find you a paying job and you will take it from there okay?"

Her "okay ma, and my God will bless you for the beautiful heart you have"

Thato

I am laying on my bed on my phone, just looking at instagram, I can't believe that Faith Nketsi has her own reality show, I mean the girl is South Africa's own vision of Kim Kardashian, she is goals, securing the bag left, right and centre, she has no time for jokes my darling, my bedroom door burst open and Vicky walks in

Her "babe did you see the news on Faith"

Me "I am looking at it right now"

Her "the girl has caught fire, she is not your typical slay queen who secures champagne and designer clothes, that girl has direction man, she must just give us tutorials" I laugh

Me "please say that again babe" she laughs and throws herself on my bed, she is looking really nice

Me "where are you coming from looking like a millionaire" she sighs

Her "I was out trying to catch fish but it is so dry out here yoh, please ask your man to hook me up with one of his rich friends"

Me "I will talk to him" my phone beeps and it's a text from Sizwe

\*I told you that if you please me I will please you too, go outside your flat right now, I have a deliver for you\* I smile, I wonder what he has in store for me, I quickly get out of bed

Her "haibo Thato what is h=going on, you get a text and get so excited like this what's up"

Me "it's my mans he says I should go open he has a deliver for me" she stands up and follows me out, I open the door and a man with a suit is standing outside

Me "hello"

Him "good day ma'am, I am Looking for Miss Thatoyaone Maloka"

Me "this is she" he smiles and hands me a red box

Him "deliver for you" I take it and open and I scream to see what is inside

Her "what did he get you" I run down the stairs to the parking lot and a brand new white A45 AMG is parked with a red ribbon, I am so excited right now my goodness, I get in and it smells like heaven, I notice an A4 envelope on the passenger seat addressed to me, I open and find the car's documents and underneath them it's the change of ownership of the nail bar and restaurant, the previous

owner has signed and it's only my signature needed, oh my God, I fucken own a business now. I have a bloody Mercedes Benz. I try to call Sizwe but he doesn't answer but sends a text message instead

\*I am in a meeting I can't take calls, I guess you got your gifts, hope you like them, oh by the way you need to go collect your keys from the nail bar, and to address your staff, be there in an hour, the previous owner is waiting for you\* I scream and get out of the car and make my way Vicky who is

standing there like a statue with her hand on her mouth, I get there and shake her until she comes back to Life

Her "how the hell did you get that man to buy you a car Thato" I smile

Me "Honey the car is nothing, he bought me the nail bar, the one with a restaurant next door to it in Sandton" her eyes pop with shock

Her "no way Thato, tell me you are joking please" I laugh and hand her the papers

Her "oh my God you bitch, how did you pull this off"

Me "it was simple really, I just knew my place and made him feel like a man"

Her "I couldn't have been that simple though"

Me "it was really hey babe, I need to go change and go get my keys and address my staff"

Her "can I come with you please" I smile '

Me "why not" I took the quickest shower, and decided to wear my peach suit and a white body suit with white stripped high heels sandals, I look like the business woman I am about to become honey, I opt for a short weave and take my hand bag and car keys, man it feels good saying that and then go to the lounge and find Vicky deep in her thoughts

Me "let's go babe" she doesn't hear me so I shake her a bit and she is back from her thoughts

Her "you look really nice hey" I smile

Me "thank you babe" we walk out and drive to my nail bar we get there and business is booming, the girls at the nail section are busy, it started as a nail bar but later on became more, they started doing hair and makeup also selling quality hair, I was a customer here but now I am an owner, I want to include massages into the portfolio. And definitely expand to other locations man. I get in and go to the receptionist

Me "hello I am here to see Buhle, please tell her it's Thato"

Her "hi boss, she is expecting you please go through that door over there" I smile and walk there, I knock and she shouts come in, we get in and we introduce ourselves and she pours us some champagne and she explains that she sold the business coz she is getting married and her man is from London and she has to move there immediately. She gave me the contacts of all her suppliers and she has spoken to them too. She explained how she ran the business and I must say she is a smart woman yoh. We went to the staff and I had to address them. They were already gathered, I spoke in front of the customers as well

Me "hello everyone, I am sure you all aware that Buhle has sold this wonderful place and I am pleased to inform you that I am there new owner, my name is Thato, I used to come here and I loved everything about it that I had to get it, I want you guys to know that everything will go on as usual, everyone still has their job and you are still responsible for what Buhle assigned to you, we just changed ownership not the way things are ran, I hope we will have a great relationship guys, and my customers thank you and I hope you will still be coming through" the all smile and applaud me, we moved to the restaurant next door and she introduced me and I told them the very same thing I told the nail bar/salon staff. I can't believe this is happening I Thato a whole business owner.

Siza

Things between my baby and I are perfect, he has forgotten how mad he was, I must say crying and shifting blame works shame, next time I am going out, I am keeping my phone in my hands the whole time, I can't afford to have him mad at me like that, I almost lost my mind for that little time he was cold towards me. it is 3 days before Christmas and Olivia and I are at the mall doing some shopping, mainly for bikinis and cover ups, we will be in cape Town from the 25th to the 27th his friend agreed to give him the yacht for that few day and man, am excited or I am excited, he went to make the proper arrangements with the authorities and whoever. We are now at some Italian restaurant.

Her "so the crying helped huh" I laugh

Me "like magic babe, he started apologising but I could see he was lost as what is happening"

Her "my poor daddy" I laugh

Me "I felt guilty for like a minute but when he gave me that mind blowing sex"

Her "I don't know why but I just want to walk in on you too having sex, I want to see how you do it" I

laugh this one is crazy

Me "you are so nasty Olivia, but my mans is a God in that department girl trust me"

Her "I believe you coz I've heard you scream and moan and beg him not to stop" I close my eyes

Me "you listen to us" I ask laughing

Her "it was not intentional I was coming to find you and when I got to the door I got the shock"

Me "please knock ne, Mo and I tend to have sex all the time we are alone"

Her "I don't blame him though, with a body like yours he is probably always horny" I laugh

Me "Olivia, that is your father"

Her "right now he is not, he is your boyfriend and I am discussing boys with my best friend"

Me "okay fair enough" we are disturbed by someone clearing their throat, I look up and it's Steve, Mandla and Vusi's friend

Me "oh hey stranger" I stand up and we hug

Him "long time no see, Siza no man"

Me "I am so sorry just that a lot has been happening" he smiles and nods then looks at Olivia and their eyes lock for a minute I decide to get into the intense gaze they are giving each other

Me "uhm babe, this is Steve and Steve this is Olivia"

Him "nice to meet you Olivia, you are beautiful"

Her "likewise, and you don't look bad yourself"

Him "would you mind if I joined you guys" I was about to speak when Olivia beat me to it

Her "next time please, we are discussing something right now" I am shocked

Him "oh well in that case let me excuse you ladies"

Her "thank you for understanding"

Him "I will see you around Olivia, and you don't be a stranger okay" I smile

Me "I promise I wont" we hug goodbye and he leaves, I look at Olivia

Me "what was that, why didn't you want him to join us"

Her "the man made my panties wet by just standing there Sizakele, what did you think was going to happen when he was sitting close to me huh" I laugh

Me "you like him?"

Her "did you see that nab, who wouldn't"

Me "any man who is not Molemo Motaung is not a man my eyes see" she laughs

Her "that sounds so cheesy" I laugh

Me "oksalayo" I say sipping on my wine and she laughs

Her "so does he have a wife or girlfriend"

Me "last time checked Steve is a man hoe babe"

Her "just how I like them, to avoid him catching feelings and shit they are better having a wondering eye, that will make sure they don't have the time to think of how amazing I am and how I will be able to make cute babies, and I am definitely not about that shit" I laugh

Me "you were supposed to be a boy do you know that"

Her "I have had my suspicions for a while now, but to tell you the truth I prefer receiving dick than giving it, plus I love money too much the thought of being a boy and having to give girls money nope thank you"

Me "you need to get your head checked out really" we laugh

Her "let's not waste money, we would rather buy another bottle of wine, plus you are a Dr check your textbooks and diagnose me" I laugh and people turn to look at me

Me "okay I give up on you"

Her "I love you too Soft" I blow her kiss, never a dull moment with this girl.

Thandiwe

My mother called and said she is on her way, I thought she had to stay in the village till she is cleansed, now I am wondering how those elders allowed her to leave the village for the city in those clothes really. I hear the open and she walks in with one of the maids from the palace, she comes to me and we hug

Me "hi mama" she sighs

Ma "Thandiwe baby, unjani"

Me "I am very well thanks wena"

Ma "I am defeated shame mntanam" I narrow my eyes

Me "let's go sit down"

Ma "oh you remember Ntombi from the palace right" I look at her

Me "yes I do, welcome sisi"

Her "thank you sis' Thandiwe, you have a beautiful house"

Me "thank you"

Ma "where is your helper so she can show Ntombi to my room" I shout for the helper she comes in and I ask her to show Ntombi the bedroom so she can place the bags, they both disappear upstairs and my mother and I move to the lounge

Me "what's going on mama"

Me "the King wants to take over your fathers responsibility"

Me "ukungenela?" she nods

Ma "just imagine, I had to run in the middle of the night and asked Jola to accompany me here"

Me "you did good mama, that man is crazy if he thinks you will be one of his many wives, kodwa why did you come with that girl"

Ma "I had to save her, Mthetho has been abusing her" I sigh

Me "why am I even surprised, birds of the the same fathers flock together after all"

Ma "I just need you to accommodate us till my house is fully furnished" I sigh

Me "not to sound rude and insensitive mama, but that will have to be soon please"

Ma "why has your husband started complaining" I sigh and shake my head no

Me "no mama, if it was only you I wouldn't have a problem but that girl"

Ma "haiibo Thandiwe, Ntombi is a good girl sisi" I sigh

Me "I don't doubt that mama, but my husband ma, he has a wondering eye, I can't keep temptation in my house" she looks at me like I am crazy

Ma "so this is the kind of marriage you want to be in"

Me "mama please not this again"

Ma "you don't trust your husband near any woman, do you think this is healthy Thandiwe" yoh I started another topic here God

Me "you don't understand"

Ma "you are right, I don't understand how a young, beautiful woman like you is subjecting herself to such a toxic marriage, the person who made you stay in this shame of a marriage is no more Thandiwe so tell me now, what is your excuse ke" I sigh

Me "I love him mama and he is really trying to be a better father and husband"

Ma "I won't force you to leave your husband, but I pray you open your eyes before it is too late"

Me "please don't talk like this"

Ma "I will take Ntombi now and head to town, to get beds and some necessary appliances for the time being then tomorrow we will go furnisher shop properly, I don't want to make you uncomfortable in your house my baby" I felt bad instantly

Me "mama no, stay the week you asked for please"

Ma "no my love it's okay, it's still early we will find beds and get them delivered to Alberton today" she stands up and goes upstairs and she comes back with Ntombi and their bags

Me "mama please don't go please"

Ma "I will get my other clothes tomorrow, kiss my gran babies for me. I love you my baby" with that said they walk out. And I am left feeling like a shitty person. Oh Sizwe what have you turned me into.

Felicity Fefe Wekwa Vimbe this one is for you babe. To everyone who love and supports my work thank you very much guys, it really means a lot to me. I am going to start an assignment for someone and once I am done I will type a bonus insert for t=you all as a token of my appreciation

## SIZA'S TRIBULATIONS

### Chapter 76 (not edited)

Thato

I decided to take Vicky out to celebrate this good news, she seemed sour but I wanted to celebrate any way and she was the only one available, Buhle gave me the password to the businesses instagram account and the first thing I did was to upload a picture of me and Buhle and told the public that I am the new owner, and ever since that I have been receiving calls left right and centre, everyone wants to be my friend now, I don't have time to be entertaining these two faced bitches, we get to the restaurant and I order two bottles of champagne and order food and all. Vicky's mood is still not on a 100 so I decide to find out what is eating her.

Me "babe are you okay?" she smiles

Her "I am cool hey, I am just wondering" I frown

Me "about?"

Her "I thought we were friends Thato but you didn't even tell me that this guy is planning on buying you a while business" I sigh

Me "that's because I didn't think he would really buy it, I mean I told the man yesterday that I wanted a car and that business and he made it happen today so when did I get the chance to tell you" her eyes pop out shocked

Her "you mean to tell me that the man got you that place in less than 24 hours, what exactly does this guy do for a living"

Me "he has his hands in a lot of pies hey" she rolls her eyes and quickly composes herself

Her "I once asked you to hook me up with one on his friends and you never got back to me"

Me "bathong Vicky, today is about me, you are my friend you should be celebrating this with me, happy for me not telling me to hook you up at least not today hao" she sighs

Her "I am sorry babe, it's just that it is frustrating, my life has been stuck for a while now, not that I am not happy for you this whole thing just made me realise that I haven't amounted to anything"

Me "I understand" I say because I know she is dying of jealousy and from this reaction I need to watch my back from Vicky, in fact I need to find her a person to share the flat with her so I can move out, maybe buy myself a small house and take it from there

Her "askies chommie, today is about you and I will leave my sorrows for another day"

Me "thank you I guess"

Her "I am sorry man lighten up hle, we came here to celebrate, buy some shooters"

Me "I don't want to drink too much I am driving but we will buy some and go have a part at home"

Siza

I was in the kitchen preparing dinner, Olivia went to the apartment she said she misses her bed, but that is just a lie to get Molemo to relax, she actually went to see that booty call of hers, she said she has so much salt she needs to release so she drove to go get some, so tonight it's just me and my man. I am making beef stew and steamed bread, Mo's favourite, I made so much food coz I know he

will have it tomorrow for breakfast, lunch and lunch again and still hope to have some for supper again that is how much he loves it. He walks in the kitchen with his phone in his hands, the man is bare foot and shirtless with those sexy ripped jeans, I can never get used to my face on his chest, he comes to my side and kisses me.

Him "it smells great in here" I smile

Me "your favourite" I respond

Him "my excitement love, I hope you made enough to last me till tomorrow" I laugh, what did I say

Me "of course I did" he walks around and sits on the high chair

Him "oh and by the way I was on the phone with Gadafi, he is coming over for dinner, he heard you were cooking stew and dombolo, I am so mad at myself for telling him eish" I laugh

Me "there is more than enough my love don't worry"

Him "I am happy to hear that Soft, anything to drink baby"

Me "can I have a glass of cold Merlot " he smiles

Him "I was thinking of having one myself" he walks to the fridge and comes back with it and then take two glasses and pours for us after rinsing them, I take a sip and it is just perfect

Me "thank you love"

Him "so did you get what you wanted for Cape Town"

Me "I did baby, I will show you later and I got a little something for you too" he smiles

Him "I thought you already went shopping for me babe"

Me "I did but I got something for your pleasure" he bites his lower lip

Him "let me guess, it's lacy and sexy" I laugh

Me "how did you know" he smirks

Him "my love I know your facial expressions"

Me "I hate that you know me so well" he smiles

Him "you are mine Soft and every gentleman in love knows their lady better than anything" I blush

Me "I love you so much" the doorbell rings and I bet It's Gadafi that is such a foodie

Lungile Mthethwa

I went to every store but they couldn't deliver today and I didn't feel like sleeping at these guest houses, I am well aware of what they are mainly used for. I also didn't want to go back to Thandiwe, she made her concerns known and I am not about to go against her wishes, I will pray that God gives her the wisdom and the strength, to see what this marriage is doing to her so she can find the courage to leave. I went to Sizakele's apartment and they said she and Olivia haven't been to their place a days and I knew exactly where to find her, I just need her to borrow us her flat for a week then we will move to my new house. The taxi drops us off at Motaung's house. The security allows us in coz he could recognize me from before. Ntombi has been fascinated by this city the whole day and it'd nice seeing her at so much ease. I knock and Motaung comes to open after a minute

Him "Lungile what a nice surprise" I smile

Me "how are you"

Him "I am very well thanks what about you"

Me "I am fine great, is my daughter in"

Him "yes she is, where are my manners please come in" he say's and helps with the bags

Me "Thank you" he nods and we follow him to the lounge and Sizakele is siting with Gadafi, they are laughing, she stands as she sees me and comes to me and give me a warm hug

Me "I missed you too my baby, Gadafi unjani" I say still hugging her

Gadafi "I am well thank you Lungile, how about you"

Me "I am fine thanks"

Siza "mama where are you coming from this late" I didn't want to get into it yet I will explain later

Me "the village baby, I came with Ntombi"

Siza "oh okay, nice to meet you Ntombi, please have a sit I will go prepare something to eat"

Me "no need my baby we have already ate"

Siza "okay Sthandwa sam"

Me "I actually came to ask if you will let us sleep in your bedroom back at the apartment for a week I need to get furnisher for the new house"

Him "you want to share that small room" Siza rolls her eyes

Siza "babe I told you to stop saying that, is spacious enough Mo" he laughs

Him "I am just kidding my love, Lungile we have plenty of room here we can accommodate you for a few days"

Siza "yes stay with us a week" I smile

Me " thank you Motaung" they smile at me and I look at Gadafi whose eyes are fixed on Ntombi, I laugh.

Me "Gadafi thank you once again for helping, you too Motaung"

Gadafi "don't mention it. So who is this again" he asks still looking at Ntombi

Me "oh this is Ntombi, she is from the village and she will be with me, I need to help her find a job"

Gadafi "what kind of job are you looking for Ntombi" I suppress my laugh, he is taken by her, what is it with these old man with young woman, they don't want to get old shame

Ntombi "I was a maid at the palace in our village, I do everything, cooking, cleaning, laundry"

Gadafi "is that so, you know I am in need of someone to help me around my house, I stay alone and you can just tell how unkempt my house is plus I live on takeaways. I will really use your help"

Him "brother what happened to the lady that works for you" I laugh this time, can't they see.

Gadafi "oh I forgot to tell you she resigned last week, said she is tired, you know old age" Razor narrowed his eyes and Siza looks at me and we laugh

Him "what is funny Soft"

Siza "oh nothing baby" she says and sips on her drink

Gadafi "so Ntombi are you interested" she looks at me

Me "it is up to you sisi, I trust this man, if you want it take it

Gadafi "I will pay you very well"

Ntombi "Thank you bhuti, I will take the job thank you"

Me "please show us where to sleep we are so tired"

Siza "okay mama, baby please help carry their bags up stairs"

Gadafi "no it's okay I will help you" he says getting off his chair quickly and taking our bags, I have never seen an old man acting like a fool. He doesn't even look like the man that tortured Madoda, it's true when they say a man's weakness is a woman, just look at him

Me "Motaung, goodnight and Thank you for accommodating us"

Him "it is my pleasure Lungi and Goodnight" we walk upstairs and my daughter shows me where I will sleep and then Gadafi gets my bad in, I say goodnight and they go show Ntombi who is mesmerizing Gadafi without even noticing, I trust Gadafi yes but Ntombi has been through a lot she needs to heal from all that Mthetho did to her, and once she has found herself, I wouldn't mind her leaving her life and sharing it with someone. I brought her here so she is my responsibility.

Uriel

Vusi borrowed me his car to go to work with since I knock off late this week and I am grateful for that, even though I hate driving. The hours are longer because the emergency room is always filled up with patients, this is a season where I hate being a nurse really, plus some of these people can be rude God, but I always remind myself that I love my job. I am driving home and I swear this car is following me, I bet you it is the same car that has been following me all week especially when I drive home after my shift, I start to panic but quickly compose myself, I step on the gas and it moves forward and I see the car speed too, okay now I am scared, I decide to off ramp coz I see that the oncoming car will cut the car following me, that worked and I drove like a maniac till I get to the house, I practically run out of the car to the house leaving everything in there.

Me "baby, Vusi" I shout, he isn't in the lounge but he quickly appears from our bedroom

Him "hey baby, what is going on love" he say's holding me

Me "someone is following me I swear, I stepped on the gas and they did the same, I wasn't aware until today, but I know it has been following me from the beginning of the week"

Him "shhh baby calm down, you are safe, come sit" we head to the lounge and he disappears and comes back with a bottle of water, I drink it

Him "did you maybe see who is following you?"

Me "it's a white woman, and maybe that is why I avoided it since it started but today I just had a feeling love. She is driving a red Toyota taz"'

Him "I will get to the bottom of this baby, I promise. From now on, I will drive you to and from work until I know who was following you and what they want okay" I nod

Me "okay my love thank you" he hugs me and I feel safe

Me "my things are in the car love"

Him "okay baby. I will go get them stay put I am coming"

Me "let me start on the pots"

Him "nope we will order something on Mr D foods" I smile and he walks out to get my handbag and other things. Who could this person be, I have no business with a white woman.

Sorry for posting so late, I finished the assignment at around 10 pm, please accept this, see you again later, love you all I am going to get my beauty sleep now

## SIZA'S TRIBULATIONS

Chapter 77 (not edited)

Siza

I woke up really early and went to take a quick shower and head downstairs to make breakfast for everyone, I am really excited to have my mother here with us, I just want to spoil her, I prepare your full farm house breakfast and brew some coffee and poured some juice in the jug, I started preparing the dining table, Molemo and I never use it coz it's always us two, so we normally eat in the kitchen or the garden. I finish and decide to mop the floor while waiting for the others. I finish and my mother walks in.

Ma "morning baby, I see you made breakfast"

Me "morning my darling, I wanted to make something nice for you and Ntombi" she smiles

Ma "you have always had the purest of hearts, I appreciate this and thank you for having us"

Me "it is just a pleasure mama, so how did they allow you to leave the village while in mourning"

Ma "they didn't, I ran away" I laugh and stop immediately as I see she is serious

Me "haibo mama why would you run away kodwa"

Ma "the King wanted to take over for your father and take me as his wife, I found out that he is as

sick as your father, he has been abusing Ntombi, so I took her and we ran” I couldn’t believe my ears

Me “oh my God mama, so how is Ntombi, is he coping” she smiles

Ma “the minute I took her out of that village she was relieved, she is far from healing completely but a change of environment will do her good” I smile and she walks

Ntombi “Good morning”

Ma “morning sisi”

Me “hey Ntombi, how did you sleep”

Ntombi “ever since I got to this city I have been sleeping like a baby really” I smile

Me “that is good really, mama please take Ntombi to the dining table and serve yourselves I will go wake up Mo”

Ma “okay baby thank you”

Ntombi “Siza, I just want to say thank you for allowing me to stay in your house” I smile

Ma “you are welcome honey, please feel at home okay” she nods and I head upstairs, he is in the shower so I decide to remove all my clothes and go join him for a quickie since we didn’t have our morning glory.

Gadafi

I tossed and turned the whole night, I couldn’t get her off my mind, I needed to see her again, I don’t know what this but I am loving it, I literally checked my phone every nanosecond to see if it is not morning as yet. I don’t know when I dozed off coz I woke up an hour ago, and it was already 8am, you didn’t see me run to the bathroom to take a quick shower so I get head to Razor’s place, she said she accepts the job so I will use this as an excuse to see her again, I will just say I am there to pick her up so she can see my place. I finish and go get my car keys and then I make my way to my brother’s place. I get there and greet the security guard, park in the drive way and get out and head to the house, I get in and I can hear chatter in the dining area, I get in there and my eyes land on her, she is sitting with a beautiful wide smile on her face, they are listening to something Lungile is telling them, she is so simple yet so perfect, by merely looking at here I just want to protect her and stay with her, just the two of us, away from the world and anything else, I am brought back to my thoughts by Razor calling my name .

Him "G brother, don't just stand come grab a bite" I smile

Me "hey good morning everyone, smells nice in here" I say and they greet back, I grab a chair next to Ntombi.

Him "what brings you here so early brother"

Me "I actually thought I should come pick up Ntombi so she can see my house"

Lungi "haibo so early, are you sure that it is the only reason" I choke on my juice and cough and she is Sizakele laugh, I swear they can see right through me

Me "of course it is the only reason come on guys"

Siza "if you say so" I continue eating while stealing glances at the beauty next to me

Him "so baby I was gonna ask if your mom and Ntombi will join us for Christmas"

Lungi "what is going on Christmas day, having a family gathering?"

Siza "we are heading to Cape Town spending Christmas on a yacht mama, it's going to be so much fun, I will take you guys to the mall later so we can buy all you will need for the trip" sounds interesting

Me "do you think you will have room for one more person"

Him "brother I thought you spending Christmas with your sister and her children"

Me "no brother not anymore"

Siza "for you there is space the is no way you are spending Christmas alone" I smile and become excited, the thought of being with her for a few days uninterrupted, maybe I will get a chance to get to know her better, she is someone I wouldn't mind celebrating these stupid holidays for, I would even go to church if she told me to. Razor is going to have a field day the minute I tell him

Olivia

I honestly can't wait to go spend some time in Cape Town, I haven't been excited about Christmas in my life, and Siza's plans is just too perfect to not get excited, she is such a blessing, introducing us to these things, we would spend Christmas with either Fiona od dad's relatives and I will always be alone in the car, but this time I want to celebrate it so bad. I decided to go to the mall to get everyone Christmas presents, I have from shop to shop wondering what to get these, I mean my

father has everything so what do I really get him for Christmas, I pass a shop that frames photos and an idea hits me, I go in and enquire and luckily they can do what I want, we do the necessities and I make a payment and I am told to come back tomorrow to collect, I hope he likes it. I get to Luis Vuitton, I find something for Siza leg, and I suck at buying gifts my God. I decide to grab some lunch. I chose to go eat at Rocomamas, I get there and it's table for one. They give me their exam to write, and I start custom making my burger, it has been a minute since I had something messy. A voice startles me

Him "I thought that was you" I look up and it is Steve

Me "do you want to give me a heart attack"

Him "forgive me please, I didn't mean to"

Me "its okay just don't do it again" he smiles

Him "can I please join you, say yes this time" this man looks nice, I hate light skinned guys but this one man nooooooooo

Me "it is a free country you know" he sighs

Him "I will feel like a nuisance if I sit without your permission" I laugh and roll my eyes

Me "oh please sit down with me Steve, and have lunch with me if you have the time, I would love you company" he laughs at my sarcasm

Him "I love to Olivia thanks" we call the waitress to bring him the exam too he starts filling it in and funny we almost have the same order I smile to myself, at the box where you write your name he writes Olivia's Boo with a smirk on his face I laugh

Me "you are so forward my God"

Him "well Olivia a guy is allowed to dream"

Me "and dream you shall continue" he laughs

Him "what brings you here having lunch alone"

Me "I just came to get Christmas presents for my father and Siza"

Him "oh that is nice, where are you spending it"

Me "we are heading to Cape Town, spending it in the open sea on a yacht"

Him "oh boy take me with, I could really do with that kind of scenery"

Me "nah fam, you just going to cramp our style" he laughs, and our order comes and we eat while talking trash, he has really nice sense of humour and smart too

Me "I am glad you not just a pretty face hey" he laughs and places his hand over his chest

Him "I am hurt hey, why would you say that" he says with a smirk on his face

Me "you know light skinned guys tend to live up to their complexion"

Him "Olivia you are so mean" I laugh and his phone beeps and he frowns

Him "eish I have to run, I had a great time"

Me "I surprisingly had a good laugh too"

Him "if that's the case, can I please have your number so we can hang when you get back from Cape" I frown and he gives me puppy eyes and immediately wins me over, I take his phone and

punch in my number. He saves them and we say our goodbyes and he leaves. I had a great time with this fool really.

Vicky

Me "this is her photo, have you seen her here before" she takes my phone and examines Thato's picture

Her "yes I have, she is here almost every day of the week" I decided to investigate on who Thato is sleeping with and luckily I found this girl who works at the hotel, she looks naïve, i offered her money to answer a few questions

Me "who is she with?" she looks around obviously scared to be caught with me around the corners

Her "I will really get in trouble for sharing customers information" I roll my eyes

Me "I am not going to hurt them. Just tell me please, Imagine what you will do with this R2000" she looks at the money in my hand

Her "I don't know his name but all I can tell you is that he looks rich and the staff and manager here respect him so much, they always use the presidential suit"

Me "if you get me the name or better a picture of him or them together I will pay you more than here I promise, just get me the identity of this guy"

Her "I will try but it is going to be hard, I am not allowed anywhere near that suit" I sigh

Me "come on girl, I am sure you can figure out something, you look smart man" I give her the money and she shoves it inside her bra. I take her phone and put my number  
Me "I saved my number there as Vicky call me soon as you have something" she nods and leaves

Vusi

I decided to go to the hospital two hours before she knocks off, I want to see if that red Tazz will still be here today. I gave Uriel the keys and ask her to go to the car like she normally does, she has to act normal, and I will be out scouting for that car with a white woman. I just wonder who wants to hurt Uriel, I mean my baby is the sweetest thing ever, the only person who would want to hurt he is Mercy but she is not white, okay she is mixed but Uriel said white. I am standing in the parking lot but I am not visible to the others, it is 10 minutes before she knocks off, I see the red tazz approach and I take the registration in case it drives away before I confront the person, the car parks and I see my woman walk to the car, I call her once she is in.

Her "baby where are you, there car is back"

Me "I am watching it love, I am here don't worry, I want you to listen"

Her "okay baby" she says sounding scared

Me "I want you to be so quick and block that car in so I can hurry to it and confront that woman"

Her "what if she has a gun my love"

Me "I will handle it please do it now baby" she hangs up and I see the car lights on, she drives quickly and blocks the tazz in, I run so fast and manage to open the driver door and pull out that white woman and pin her to the car

Me "who the fuck are you, and why are you following my woman" she laughs

Her "you have balls after all" she laughs again. I bang her on the car

Me "answer me you freak"

Her "you thought you and you little bitch will hurt my daughter and live happily"

Me "who the fuck is your daughter you psycho" I can never be Mercy's mother she died

Her "Mercy is hurting because of you and your hoe here and you will pay for that boikie" I am

shocked

Me "liar, Mercy's mother dies" she laughs and I suddenly see the resemblance.

Her "just know that you will pay" I let go of her

Me "stay the fuck away from Uriel or I swear I will kill you and that brat of yours" I turn and my baby is outside watching, at least she heard I won't have to explain, I take her and lead her to the passenger side help her in and buckle her seatbelt, then go to my side. I start the engine but before I drive I take her hand and kiss it.

Me "I love you so much, and I will not let anyone hurt you okay" she nods and I sigh then drive off. I need to have a word with Mercy.

## SIZA'S TRIBULATIONS

### Chapter 78 (not edited)

Mercy

My life is a routine now, every day I wake up, take a bath eat drink and stay in the cinema all day hosting a pity party for myself with a bottle of either vodka or tequila, I am just glad that my father hasn't cut me off financially or else I will be suffering so much, I live in fear waiting for my card to decline coz the month he gave me to choose between school and starting a business has past, what will become of me, I have no one absolutely no one and I don't blame them, I did this all to myself, my father and my sister want nothing to do with me, I just wish daddy could realise that I am his baby and he shouldn't force me to be what he wants but to accept me the way I am. My doorbell goes off and I drag myself to go and open, to my surprise is Vusi, I never expected to see him here. I look like a hobo I am even drunk and it is not yet midday. I try to fix myself but there is no hope

Me "hey baby what brings you here" he looks at me and I see the rage on his face disappear, he is looking at me with pity

Me "don't please don't pity me" he sighs

Him "I know I am to blame, and I am really sorry Mercy"

Me "if you are sorry, come back home, let us start all over again" I say pleading

Him "I can't Mercy, I am sorry for hurting you like this I really am, but I love her" the pain

Me "I just want to know something" I say with tears

Him "anything I will answer truthfully" I wipe my tears

Me "come in please" e shakes his head

Him "I can't really I just need to" I cut him

Me "did you really care for me? Did you even love me?" he closes his eyes

Him "I am so sorry really but I don't think it was ever love for me, maybe the transition and being introduced to the higher lifestyle. Thank you for that and I am sorry for ever hurting you like this" I wipe my tears feeling so much pain.

Me "I see, so what brings you here" his face goes back to being serious

Him "I know I hurt you and I am really sorry but what I will not have is you and your mother plotting, tell her to stop following my woman around, if you want someone to blame for all of this, blame me I am the one who hurt you, I played the both of you against each other and that was wrong and childish I am sorry but please do me a favour and leave Uriel alone" with that said he walked away and I closed my door confused, Fiona is following that bitch what for, my mother still cares she must have heard of what Vusi did to me, did I maybe judge her harshly for what happened, as it stands she is the only one who cares about me really. I walk upstairs to take a shower.

Fiona

My plan finally worked out, I got that stupid boy to confront me so I would tell him I am Mercy's mother, I just hope that he has gone to tell Mercy to ask me to back off, I pray that it all works out, my plan was to get Vusi to see me and run to tell Mercy and she will in turn realise that I love her and she will accept me back in her life, and once that happens my plan will be back in motion. She is the only that can help me destroy Razor, I am tired of living in poverty, eating the same thing week in week out, I am grateful to Keke for taking care of me but I have had enough I won't lie. She is at work so I am watching something on SABC 1 we can't even afford a mere DSTV. There is a knock on the door and I roll my eyes, I just hope that it is not these drug addicts confusing our flat with that of

their dealer. I get off the couch and go open and I am shocked to see her here, I didn't think this plan will work so fast.

Me "Mookie" she lets out a tear

Her "mommy" she say's and I am smiling inside

Me "come in my baby" I say taking her hand leading her to the lounge

Me "How did you find me baby. This place is dangerous"

Her "you once mentioned it to me I just had to navigate my way. Vusi came to see me mama, why did you do that" I sigh

Me "he hurt you baby and I couldn't just sit back and watch, even when you don't want me in your life I will fight for you it is my job as a mother Mookie"

Her "I am sorry mommy I shouldn't have treated you like that"

Me "it's okay I totally understand, how is your sister?" she sighs

Her "I don't know dad won't let me anywhere near her, they both don't want anything to do with me. I have no one mama no one" she say's and I hold her

Me "you have me baby don't worry and they will come around I promise" it will be so easy poisoning her against Razor I just pray he continues being cold towards her/

Her "thank you mommy, this place doesn't look or feel safe, I am not comfortable leaving you here, come leave with me, I have a huge house" right now the joy in my heart God.

Me "Are you sure nana, take a few days to think about this"

Her "I am sure, I need you with me" I smile and nod and the door opens and Keke walks in with a plastic from Usave.

Me "K come meet my daughter Mercy" I say smiling down at her and Keke comes to the lounge

Keke "oh hi Mercy, it is really nice to see you"

Her "likewise, my mother has told me a lot about you it is good to finally meet you really"

Me "Mercy asked me to move in with her and I agreed"

Keke "oh that is, when are you leaving" she asks disapproving

Her " I am taking her now aunty Keke, you are welcome to visit anytime" she gives Mercy a weak smile

Keke "thank you. Fiona come let me go help you park" I know that is not what she wants to do, we walk to my room and she shuts the door

Me "what now" I say and sit on the bed

Keke "are you really going to use your own daughter to get to her father Fiona what kind of mother are you huh" she shout and I quickly stand and place my hand on her mouth

Me "can you keep it down God" she shakes her head

Keke "this will backfire Fiona and you will regret ever trying to cross that man mark my words"

Me "I have the perfect plan and it will work out perfectly, you just wait and see" she laughs and exits my bedroom I take my large bag and pack everything, it is not much anyway so I am done in a blink of an eye. I walk back to Mercy

Her "ready to go home?" I smile

Me "yes my baby we can leave" she takes her bag on the table and we exit, Kele is outside smoking I stop in front of her

Me "thank you for all you have done for me, you will always be welcomed at her house, you will forever be a sister to me, I love K" I say and hand her the keys and she looks at Mercy

Keke "Mercy take care of yourself and remember that not everything is black and white be vigilant" I gave her a nasty look

Me "baby let's go, K I will call you later" she doesn't respond and we walk to the car and get in

Her "she doesn't seem happy" I sigh

Me "she is just sad that I am leaving" she nods

Her "she will come around don't worry"

Me "I hope so but I am just glad we are okay now"

Her "me too Mookie" she smiles and drives us to the expensive suburb where I will pick up the pieces of what used to be my life.

Gadafi

I managed to take Ntombi to see the house it will give me a chance really get to know her a little, she was quite the whole time to my house and I don't want to be too pushy, I guess she is naturally shy,

but once she is mine I will kick out all that shyness out the window. We get to the house and I go open her door and unbuckle her seat belt, she gets out and looks around, probably admiring the house.

Me "this way" she looks at me and smiles then she follows me, I open and we walk in.

Me "forgive me this place is a mess" I am embarrassed now

Her "it is nothing I cannot fix bhuti" eish okay this bhuti thing is crowding me really. I show her the whole house

Me "so I am going to need you in 5 days a week and some weekends, cleaning cooking and the works, as you can see this place needs a woman's touch" she laughs

Her "I can see that, but if I may ask why are you not married"

Me "I just recently met my future wife and she doesn't know it yet" I say

Her "what about children do you have any?" I sigh

Me "that is the first thing I am giving her after she agrees to be mine, but for now, no wife no kids"

Her "okay bhuti, let me start with the cleaning"

Me "wait, at least tell me a bit about yourself" she shrugs her shoulders

Her "there is really not much to tell really but I am from the same village as mam' Lungile, I worked at the palace after I finished my matric, my aunt got me the job coz she was tired of taking care of me, my parent's died when I was young"

Me "what did you ever dream of becoming when you were growing up" she smiles

Her "I am a very great cook, all I ever wanted was to be a chef and own my own catering company"

Me "is that so, I am glad to hear that, I will stop going to my brothers place for Siza's food"

Her "are you two really brothers?" I smile

Me "not by blood but we have known each other since we were teens"

Her "oh that is nice"

Me "yeah we have been through a lot. Let me leave you to go and work" she nods and leaves, and I decide to go to my study and I find myself Goodling culinary schools. Oh what is this woman doing to me, she is not even trying to drive me insane it is just happening involuntarily

Siza

Since Ntombi left with Gadafi my mother decided to go and see Thandiwe, I am left with my mans, and we decided to cool down in the pool, the heat is too much, I swear this is hell and they forgot to inform us because wow. This man can't believe that I can swim so well, I think he forgot that I am from the village, we learned how to swim in our streams and later progressed to the river, we pro's in this I tell you. He calls me a mermaid because of that. Tomorrow we are flying to Cape, it will be my first time flying and I getting on a boat I am super excited really, Molemo should start traveling man, what excites me is Gadafi I have never seen this side of him, I laugh and that catches Molemo's attention

Him "share the joke Soft" I smile

Me "I am thinking of Gadafi" I say laughing

Him "what about him my love" I get out of the pool and go sit on top of him

Me "don't tell me you haven't noticed babe" he raises an eyebrow and I roll my eyes

Him "come on tell your person hao"

Me "Gadafi seems to be taken by Ntombi, the way he looks at her he is totally smitten"

Him "are you sure about that Soft" he asks with a smile

Me "I am very sure, even my mother noticed it, you are so slow" he laughs

Him "oh this will be a bliss to witness, Grumpy Gadafi falling in love, he swore that he will never ever fall in love and become Soft"

Me "you out of all people should know that love just creeps in, it doesn't even knock to let you know it is about to come it"

Him "that is true my love really true" he kisses my forehead

Me "I just hope she falls for him too he deserves to have someone too"

Him "me too baby, life is much better when shared with the one you love" I blush

Me "I couldn't have said it better" I kiss him fully on the lips

Him "but I am still going to rub it in his face, I am so going to enjoy seeing him blush and melt" he laughs and I smack his shoulder

Me "just help him become a gentlemen you know he is rough around the edges" he laughs

Him "I will definitely try baby, I want to see him happy too"

Me "good now let's go and pack" he carries me bridal style to our bedroom so we can prepare for tomorrow, it is Christmas day we are going to have so much fun.

## SIZA'S TRIBULATIONS

### Chapter 79 (not edited)

Razor

The Viano is ready and parked outside but the woman are nowhere near finishing, Olivia has been packing and unpacking since she woke up, I don't know why coz they went shopping for this trip she must just have shoved everything in there. I don't even want to talk about Soft she has been changing outfits for an hour now then she gets frustrated and say she doesn't have clothes, that time she took most of my closet my clothes are now cramped in one spot because of hers. Luckily Lungile and Ntombi are done but because we are waiting for the other two snails she decided to help braid Ntombi's hair so long. Gadafi arrives and I open the garage so he can park his car because we are all using the Viano.

G "brother howzit man"

Me "all G my man, your side"

G "all is well, look at you looking like a responsible family man" I laugh

Me "Soft is the one who is dressing me for this trip man"

G "your woman has taste brother, I need those sneakers"

Me "will get them for you in Cape consider them a Christmas present" we laugh

G "where is Ntombi" I laugh

Me "so it is true" I say punching his shoulder not hard though

G "what is man" he says with a smirk

Me "you are falling for he aren't you" he blushes and I just burst out laughing

G "man she is just so perfect"

Me "what happened to never falling in love" he smiles

G "shit just creped in uninvited man, I couldn't even block it down, hell I don't even want to brother, no woman has shaken me like this girl is doing"

Me "love is beautiful you will see"

G "I just pray she reciprocates this feeling man"

Me "make her fall in love with you, make her see you, like I did with Siza"

G "you are going to have to coach me man I don't know anything about being romantic, you know I just grab and smash then move on to the next"

Me "I got you" the woman appear finally and we load their bags and we lock and leave the house

Siza

After two hours of flying from Joburg to Cape my excitement increased like hell, I just couldn't contain it and it is good to see everyone else excited to, it is visible on their faces, I could feel the happiness and contentment in the air too. We got another Viano waiting for us at the airport and Molemo drove us to the yacht is, we driving through Cape Town and God this place is perfect, I wouldn't mind living here with my baby, I look at his and his eyes are fixed on the road, how did I become so lucky. We get to V&A waterfront basin where the boat is waiting, oh I am just melting. We wait by the car while Mo and his brother go and talk to whoever then they come back and take our bags on deck and we follow with light bags.

Liv "oh my God look at that baby" she says looking at the yacht and God it is so beautiful I want to cry right now, everything is just so perfect. Olivia couldn't even wait she started snapping pictures of us and everybody else, I know they are going straight to instagram.

Mo "Liv please take a picture of Soft and I" he says handing her the phone and he quickly scoops me up and I laugh while Oliver takes million random pictures. We get done and we all get on board.

Everything I wrote on the list is here, all the food, the alcohol the board games everything. There are

only 3 beds in this yacht so I am not entirely sure of the sleeping arrangements. We decide to go to the mini lounge that has round couch that sits about 10 people. There is a flat screen and a surround system.

Liv "I see there are only three bedrooms here, how are going to sleep"

Ma "Ntombi and I can share, then Olivia and Sizakele can also share then the last one your father and Gadafi can also share it" Molemo chokes and starts coughing, I know he aint about the not sharing with me bed, I supress my laugh

G "I am not sharing a bed with this fool" we all laugh

Mo "I am not sleeping with you either, you snore" I roll my eyes and they just continue bickering

Ma "okay Gadafi what do you propose we do" she says smiling

G "you can share with Ntombi, Razor shares with Siza and Liv takes the other room, I will just put my bags in there and I will crash on the couch, it looks comfortable"

Mo "I totally agree" he says quickly

Me "oh God babe stop it" Gadafi laughs

Mo "sorry babe, brother let's go talk to the captain" Gadafi stands and they walk out

Me "now that all is settled we can start cooking lunch"

Ntombi "can I please help you Siza" she says sounding excited

Me "I will love that very much" she stands up flashing that beautiful smile, we head to the kitchen and I explain what we will be cooking and she starts helping with the peeling

Olivia

I don't want to lie this right here is the best Christmas ever, I have never felt so alive like I am feeling right now, I just wish my sister was here with us, but her betrayal hurt me and I am not ready to let this go. I am going to start living and enjoying my life no matter what, I deserve to always be happy, I mean I spend most of my life depressed and feeling unwanted, so now it is my time to live my life fully and not feel guilty about it. Being here and looking at everyone having is great, we are having late lunch, Siza managed to decorate it and it definitely feels like Christmas, the first one I have ever enjoyed.

Me "compliments to the chefs man, you girls can cook yoh"

Uncle G "you can say that again baby girl this is delicious "

Siza "I must admit, Ntombi did most of the things"

Dad "where did you learn how to cook" he says biting his stake

Ntombi "well I have always had a love for food and cooking, my aunt worked in the city at a restaurant and she would come back with food magazines that have recipes, I would always dream of cooking them but we never had the ingredients, so when I started working at the palace I started exploring and I just couldn't stop and my love for cooking just escalated"

Siza "you should open your own restaurant really"

Uncle G "she should go and perfect her skill at culinary school first"

Ntombi "I wanted to attend but those schools are expensive"

Uncle G "things will come together don't stress"

Me "daddy I think I have the first recipient of that bursary scheme"

Uncle G "I totally agree with you baby girl"

Dad "I am all for it"

Me "Ntombi because I didn't know you and ma will be joining us I didn't get you anything so as a Christmas present please accept our funding and go to culinary school next year" she is shocked

Ntombi "are you serious, please don't make me cry"

Me "cru honey you are going to be a chef like you have always dreamt of" she started crying and

Siza's mother goes to comfort her

Ma "don't cry my baby, this is good new you deserve this really" she wipes her tears

Her "I don't know what to say really but thank you from the bottom of my heart, I never knew coming here will be the start of new things for me"

Siza "trust me it is only going to get better there is something good about this place to us village girls" they smile at each other. We continue eating and having a great banter

Thandiwe

This doesn't really feel like Christmas for a woman with a family, I woke up early and cooked up a storm for me and my family, I decorated the house nicely and we all exchanged presents earlier, my husband didn't get me anything, he just wrote me a check of R500 000 and told me to get myself anything that I wanted, because he wasn't sure what I would have wanted, I mean who doesn't know what their own wife likes, he couldn't even think of buying me a bottle of perfume or a handbag, it would have meant more to me than cash. I don't know why he is doing this to me. He got the kids presents and I guess that I better, I just wish he could have extended the same courtesy to me. We are having lunch at the table but I can see that he is just here with me physically but his mind is miles away, he keeps on checking his phone and it frustrates me so bad.

Me "you haven't really touched your food baby"

Him "it is good my love just that I had a lot at breakfast, but not to worry I will eat bit by bit, thank you"

Me "oh okay, so did you like your gift"

Him "I really did thank you" he gives me a smile that doesn't reach his ears

Me "I was hoping that after here we could just go by the pool and have drinks and spend time with the kids and maybe later you know have our own adult fun" he tilts his head

Him "that sounds like a plan" he doesn't sound interested though, I sigh and his phone beeps and he checks it but nothing on his facial expression

Him "baby I need to go, it's the club they have a problem that only I can attend to"

Me "come on Sizwe its Christmas, it's a family day please, ask them to fix it"

Him "I am sorry love but I will be back soon" he stands up and comes to kiss me then leaves I just let my tears falls, why does he love hurting me like this though, I try making this marriage work but he never reciprocates, I feel like this is a one sided relationship. My son interrupts me

Him "mommy are you crying?"

Me "no baby mommy has something in her eyes, but I will be okay, eat your food" he nods and I take my phone to call my mother who picks up at 4th ring

Her "Thandiwe baby did you get my message and presents"

Me "yes mama Razors driver brought them, we love them thanks" I hear a lot of noise and laughter in

the background, those people are really having a great Christmas

Her "I am glad you do my baby"

Me "where are you can you come to my house"

Her "I can't my love, I am with Sizakele and the others in Cape Town they invited Ntombi and I to join, we are on a yacht in the sea as I speak to you" tears build up in my eyes

Me "oh that is nice mama" I hear my voice breaking so I clear my throat

Her "I will come see you as soon as we come back, that is the 27th or 28th"

Me "oh okay have fun, Sizwe is calling for me, bye" I hang up and just cry silently.

Vicky

I should have just went home and spend Christmas with them but with no money my mother would have made my life miserable, this pace is drive and worse part Thato went out a few hours ago, she didn't say where she was going, she left me with a bottle of dry gin and 2 bottles of champagne and some snacks, at least DSTV is playing some decent movies. My phone beeps and it's from the girl at the hotel.

\*I have a picture of them together, meet me at the hotel with my money in an hour\*

finally, I get off the couch and go change and request an uber, I am taking my last money but I will know who

Thato's blesser is and I will seduce him and he will definitely give in. the uber arrives and I lock and go to it. It gets to the hotel and I call the girl and she tells me to meet her, I make my way there and she is pacing

Me "all you need to do is act normal, this panic mode of yours is what will make the others suspicious not the fact that you are talking to me

Her "you are late" I check my watch

Me "it is just 5 minutes God. So let me see the picture"

Her "my money first" I roll my eyes and take it out of my purse and I hand it to her and she hands

the phone to me. I take a look and I swear I almost fainted

Me "this bitch" I say and clench my jaws then scream a bit

Her "hai let me send you that picture before you break my phone" she snatches it from me and sends it to me, I am so mad right now, how dare they betray me like that, in fact how can Thato do this, all that she has acquired from him had to mine.

Me "are they still here? Give me the lift code to the presidential suit, I want to teach them a lesson of their lives"

Her "are you crazy you want me to lose my job" she walks away and leaves me fuming, I will deal with Thato she will regret ever crossing me, and suddenly an idea comes to my head and leaves me smiling. I actually don't need to lift a finger that bitch is studying law and she might get me arrested, I will get my revenge and more. I walk out already making plans for the future. This is the perfect Christmas present ever.

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### Chapter 80 (not edited)

Gadafi

This couch is really comfortable but damn I can't seem to sleep, I had the best day really, I am not a fan of celebrating all these holidays and shit but I must give credit where it's due, my brothers woman knew how to plan all of this, the environment is just so serene, the company is exceptional don't get me started on the food God. I hear movement from the kitchen so I decide to go check it out, I get in there and she facing away from me, she is the perfect African woman, thighs and ass, if I hadn't seen Thandiwe I would have sworn that girls from that village are all thick.

Me "also couldn't sleep" she jumps a little

Her "oh bhuti, I thought you were asleep, I am sorry if I woke you" somebody kill me this bhuti man

Me "oh no, I couldn't sleep. You did nothing. Why are you up"

Her "I think I am too excited to sleep, I can't believe I have money for school and I didn't even apply"

Me "you deserve this, plus you really can cook, you are God's gift to food lovers like myself"

Her "thank you so much, you also help contribute the money" I nod

Me "yes it was Olivia's plan Razor and I are just putting in the money" she smiles

Her "you both are great man, my God will bless you really" I smile

Me "so tell me, what are you hoping for in the future"

Her "well just a few weeks ago I didn't have hope for the future but right now with the bursary you have just given me I see myself owning my own restaurant with my own signature dishes, maybe married with kids" okay we are open to that topic

Me "oh so what kind of man do you want to marry" she laughs

Her "I don't know bhuti but my heart will tell me, I don't really have a preference I just want a man that will love me and put me first" I smile

Me "that is good to know Ntombi"

Her "you should also tell that lady you were telling me about how you feel, life is too short"

Me "trust me I would tell her even now, I just don't think she is ready to hear it"

Her "don't waste time bhuti, you don't want her to be snatched away by some other man"

Me "I would kill that man" she laughs and it is so melodic

Her "I just came down to drink a cup of rooibos, I feel relaxed a bit, I will go try and sleep"

Me "oh okay, sleep well then" she smiles and walks past me and our skin touch and I feel hot

A week later

Vicky

I took this entire week to think about what I am going to do about the picture at hand and I must say that the plan I have will definitely work, it is time I confront these two backstabbers, I have been trying so hard to not beat the leaving shit out of Thato, so each time she was home I made sure to not be there coz I would have just lost it really. I asked one of the girls at the club to let me know if Thato comes over there coz I was off and she did call and told me that she arrived, I took an uber and I am walking to Sizwe's office, the place is not too packed coz it's still early. I open the door and

they are laughing, not in a compromising position, not that I needed to find them red handed, the picture I have of them is enough

Him "don't you know how to knock"

Me "apologies boss"

Him "I don't need your apology Vicky learn some manners" I mentally roll my eyes

Me "Thato it is good that you are here, I need to talk to you both" they look at each other confused

Her "oh okay, what's up"

Me "so how long did you think you will keep this from me" Sizwe stands

Him "what the hell are you talking about"

Me "oh I am talking about the fact that you are busy fucking the hotel every other day and now you busy buying her cars and businesses"

Him "there is no such thing, you are delusional Vicky" I laugh and he narrows his eyes

Me "I don't think so coz I have evidence, I throw them a printout of the photo I have of them. Thato looks at it and then looks at Sizwe then stands up.

Her "okay so what do you want us to do cry and beg"

Me "you bitch you have the nerve of taking my man and now you stand before me and give me attitude, you must be ashamed of yourself" she laughs

Her "girl please, baby I just came to check up on you i need to go check how things are at MY business" she says looking at Sizwe and tries to walk away but I quickly pull her by her weave and she trips and she falls, Sizwe comes and stands in front of me and gives me the hottest slap

Him "don't you ever, I mean ever try this nonsense again, you don't come to my office and and assault my woman in front of me do you understand"

Me "did you just say your woman, are you fucking kidding me right now Sizwe, it was me first but you treated me like a prostitute couldn't even buy me flowers now you buying her cars and businesses, what about me after you used me like that. It was suppose to be me and your wife only"

Him "you didn't deserve flowers, why would i have wasted my money on a cheap piece of meat like you Vicky" I can't believe my ears

Me "what the hell does Thato have that I don't" he chuckles

Him "do you have the whole day coz it is a damn long list" I try to snatch Thato but she quickly hides behind him.

Me "you think you have the upper hand here but I do. You are going to give me exactly what I want"

Him "and if I refuse Vicky what will you do huh" I smile

Me "I will send that picture to your wife, I am sure that is not what you want"

Him "you wouldn't dare you bitch"

Me "I am sure you do know how dangerous a woman scorned is"

Him "what the fuck do you want Vicky" he asks with a serious face and deep down I am fucking scared right now but I will soldier on.

Me "i thought you will never ask my love. So I want a brand new car exactly like hers and a house and shares in your plantation, it makes a lot of money and i want a piece of it" he looks at me like he wants to kill me

Me "let me tell you something, if anything happens to me a friend of mine has this picture and if anything happens to me she will go tell your wife and give her a copy of the photo and let the police know that you did something to me coz I wanted to tell your wife you are cheating"

Him "you are a sick bitch" I laugh

Me "oh I know honey, so I will give you a week to get all that I have asked for"

Him "so now you will hear me out, Thandiwe better not find that picture, I will get you your shit and give you a call once I have it all" he says and feel and see his anger and hate towards me.

Me "well in that case i will leave you and your hoe" i say looking at Thato

Him "oh and madam, you better not be a thorn to Thato in that flat do you understand me, avoid her and she will do the same, don't even look at her do you understand me"

Me "whatever"

Him "baby, avoid this piece of shit even if she provokes you but when she lays a hand on you, call me and I will deal with her" he says pulling her to him and I am shocked this is no longer a blesser blessee relationship, he is fucking in love with her, he has never looked at me like that and I have never seen him look at his wife like this. I quickly walk out leaving them in their moment, she didn't just still his money he stole his heart too, but he will never be hers, he is married and they forever have to hide and that is okay with me as long as I get what I want.

Razor

After the most amazing Christmas Soft organised, I sure trust her planning capabilities, whatever trips and family events she will handle it all, she is simply amazing I am blessed. I got a call from my children's uncle and he invited us to his house on New Year's Eve. I have always gotten along with Fiona's brother that is why I entrusted my hospital with him, had to find a way to move money I just needed something very legal to circulate my money through and what a better place than a hospital because it accepts donations, he also needed a job coz other hospital wouldn't touch him, so it was a win win situation. Soft left with her mother to go help them move in the furniture to her new house, she will be sleeping there for tonight but she is coming back tomorrow to go with us to Nathans house. I find Olivia in the cinema surrounded by junk; she is watching some horror movie

Me "why can't you be like other children" she laughs

Her "what did I do now daddy" I seat next to her and take the tub of ice cream and spoon from her

Me "nothing, you are just the best, but you should have called me for this movie, you know I enjoy horror" I say and take a spoonful

Her "sorry papa thought you were sulking coz your Soft left me"

Me "I am sulking, can't you see I am even eating ice cream" she laughs

Her "marry her already will ya" I sigh

Me "I will baby, but I don't want to put pressure on her, marriage comes with a lot of things and they normally way heavier of the woman, I don't want that for her, I want her to finish her qualification then I will definitely take her to home affairs and make her Mrs Motaung and we will have a wedding she wants later" she smiles

Her "oaky fair enough"

Me "oh remember we are going to your uncle's tomorrow"

Her "no stress Siza will be there. Daddy"

Me "mmmhh" I say opening a bag of chips

Her "do you think you will ever forgive Mercy" I sigh

Me "she is still my baby Liv, yes I am mad at her but I still love her, I just need to come down first and I will go talk to her" she nods

Her "i didn't expect anything less from you that is why you are the most amazing father"

Me "thank you baby girl, but what about you, will you forgive her?"

Her "maybe I don't know daddy"

Me "no pressure baby, I love you Livi" I kiss her forehead

Her "i love you too daddy waka"

LAST BONUS SHAME 😞 OH GUYS I MIGHT NOT POST TOMORROW NE

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

Chapter 81

Narrated

Razor, Siza and Liv finished getting ready and he carried the Tupperware containers to the car, Siza had prepared 2 salads for the braai that is hosted at Nathan's house, Fiona's brother, the chief of the hospital Razor owns. They are hosting New Years Eve party with family and close friends. They drove to his house and cars were already parked outside and music was already playing just not too loud, the smell of braai vleis was mouth watering. They carried all they brought with them, the drinks and salads.

Liv "this is going to be a long night with that type of music" she says referring to the type of music that was being played

Siza "girl please embrace your culture" Razor laughed

Liv "yei yei, I am a black girl nna, i am pretty and you know what Kabza and Maphorisa said, pretty girls love amapiano"

Siza "right babe, we will just turn a blind eye to your white genes" she laughs

Razor "tell her babe"

Liv "not you too daddy hao" they all laughed and walked in and Nathan's wife Tammy welcomes them

by the dorr

Tammy "oh my God Razor, it is so good to see you" they hug

Razor "hey Tams it has really been a while" she turned her eyes to Olivia

Tammy "Liv baby girl look at you all grown, it is really nice to see you too" they hug too

Liz "hey aunt T, I am growing up and you seem to be looking younger, I guess you mature like fine wine"

Tammy "oh baby thank you my nana" she smiles at her

Razor "Tams, this right here is my lady Sizakele by you can call her Siza, and babe this is Nathan, Dr

Wallace's wife, Tams she is also studying medicine"

Tammy "my God you look amazing, it is nice to see you I Nathan has mentioned that you found yourself a good woman, he even speaks highly of you regarding your work" she hugs Siza

Siza "it is nice to meet you too Tammy, I hope you don't mind I made two salads"

Tammy "you are such a darling, we were just saying with Dora that the salads won't be enough, you are a life saver thank you so much"

Liv "aunt Dora is here?" Tammy laughs

Tammy "yes baby but don't stress her brother told her to behave okay" Olivia nods

They all moved to the pool area where everyone is sitting and having drinks, they greet and everyone is happy to see Razor after such a long time. The look on Dona's face when she sees Siza is just a bitter one, but they all manage to ignore her. Razor leaves Olivia with Siza after they kiss and goes to joining Nathan and the other man by the braai stand, the men were having beer and Razor and another guy were drinking cognac. Oliver's cousins went to join them and they chilled by enjoying their drinks and making jokes enjoying their night. the night was very cool and you could really feel the happiness and contentment in the environment. When everyone was tipsy Olivia went to connect her phone to the sound system and started playing amapiano, and under the influence everyone started dancing and she and Siza kept on laughing at the white people who are trying to dance.

Siza

I can't believe I am having so much fun, coming here I thought these people will hate me for showing up with their sister's ex husband but turns out they didn't like her, apparently she didn't respect people and

she thought she was better coz she was the one who had more money in their family. So people couldn't really relate to her. We ate and I must admit Dr Wallace oh I mean Nathan as he asked me to address him when we are not at the hospital, the man can really braai shame, the mean was really nice and the alcohol galore, the night was still very young but the new year was almost here. the alcohol was already working my lungs and kidneys over time, so my bladder was taking it all in, I needed to go pee. I try to stand, but Mo holds my hand

Him "where are you going, what do you need I will go get it for you"

Me "I am just going to the bathroom baby" he smiles

Him "okay be quick I miss you already" I laugh

Me "you can be a baby sometimes" I kiss him and leave him grinning like a lunatic, I get to the bathroom and do my business, I finish then fix myself the door opens

Me "it's still occupied" I say hoping the person will close but nope she walks in and I just roll my eyes

Her "oh I am aware, I have been dying to meet with you alone" I sigh

Me "what do you want Dona" I say

Her "just want to have a chit chat" I ignore her and wash my hands

Her "its okay you can be silent I will do the talking. You are a pretty girl Sizakele; you have a long life ahead of you, don't let yourself be used by Razor, do you think you are the first young thing he has been with, you are just flavor of the week, you will bore him doll"

Me "hold it right there, you know nothing about Molemo and I and I don't know what made you think that your two cents about is needed, I want you to stay the fuck away from my man and I" she laughs

Her "we feisty aren't we, well listen to me you little cunt" she say's and I without thinking about it I slap her so hard across her face and push her to the wall, and pin her to it

Me "I am very respectful, I tried avoiding you but awu avoideke sisi, you just want to be a nuisance and shame you will not take my joy tonight, like I said leave us the fuck alone or I will cut you, you know how ruthless my man is and I heard gangster is sexually transmitted" I hear the door open and Mo appears

Him "Soft baby what is going on here" he say's looking at Dora

Her "I was in the bathroom when this golddigger walked in and attacked me" she faked a tear

Him "shut the fuck up I wasn't talking to you, Soft baby"

Me "this old thing just wont stay away from me she kept insulting me and I ended up slapping her"

Him "you slept her" he says sounding amazed and proud I just giggle and nod

Him "I don't have your time Dona get the fuck out and stay away from my woman" I let go of her and she fixes herself and walks out, Molemo comes and folds me in his arms

Me "I didn't mean she just"

Him "you don't have to explain babe, I will understand if your night is ruined, we can go home"

Me "what? we are not leaving because of that old slay queen, I am having so much fun" he smiles

Him "I am glad you are having fun, so you really slapped here huh"

Me "she deserved it" he smiles and kisses me

Him "I don't know why but I am fucken turned on right now" I bite my lip. I am in a dress so I just turn and pull it up and bend over the basin, I hear him grown and the door locking, his belt unbuckling and his hands pulling my underwear down and he uses one of his legs to spread mine and a second her enters me, I moan coz it feels so damn

Him "oh Soft baby, what are you doing to me" he says and starts moving slowly

Me "I just love you that's all my love" soon as I said that he squeezed me and groans so sexy I feel my spine tickle oh this feels so good I don't want him to stop

Thandiwe

It is New Years Eve and I just wanted to be happy today and I knew that I wouldn't be in my house, yesterday when he came back from the club he was so angry and deep in thought, like he was trying to come up with a solution but failing dismally, I just wonder what is going on, but I will not bother myself with Sizwe today. I just want to get drunk and have fun. i took my kids and drove to my mother's place, and before we left he was already looking like a million dollars and I was grateful that I had already made plans of my own, I hurt a bit knowing that he was planning to spend another family out. We went to my mother and Ntombi, and my kids' mood instantly improved.

Me "I can't get over your furnisher mama" she smiles

Ma "thank you my baby, Siza helped me pick and I was a bit skeptical at first but now I am happy"

Me "oh I see, where is she I thought she would spend the day with you"

Ma "she went to some family gathering with Razor and Olivia"

Me "oh okay but she treats those people more like her family than us"

Ma "don't start Thandiwe, she is the only family she ever had and that loved her unconditionally besides MaNtuli, we will not make her feel bad for being happy, stop this I will not take it anymore stop, when are you planning to stop hating your sister" I sigh and realize that what I had just said was wrong

Me "ngiya xolisa ma (I am sorry)"

Ma "Ntombi baby girl please come with a bottle of wine my baby" she stands up and goes to the kitchen and comes back with it

Me "you should have another glass man Ntombi" she laughs

Her "no I am okay thanks maybe later, the last time I had many glasses of wine because of Olivia I woke up with a heavy head" mama laughs

Me "don't remind me of that day, you were drinking it like juice nawe so Olivia just kept on refilling"

They both laugh

Her "it was too nice mama I didn't know it had consequences" they laugh again and I feel so lost out

Me "sounds like you had a great time in Cape Town"

Ma "we really did, I was hoping to take you two and Siza to Durban so we can bond and have fun like we did in Cape Town, we will not be staying in a yacht but it we will be making memories" I smile

Me "I would love that, but I am not sure about me and Siza being in the same space it will be awkward

Ma "I will tell you once your fathers money has reflected in my account" the door bell rings and Ntombi goes to get it and comes back with Gadafi and I find myself smiling

Me "hey what a lovely surprise" mama laughs

Him "hey everyone, it is nice to see you again"

Ma "hello Gadafi, what brings you to this east rand"

Him "I just brought you fireworks I figured you didn't find the time to buy them you know" ma laughs

Ma "you drove all this way just to bring fire works" she laughs and he looks down smirking

Me "haibo mama why do you keep on laughing at him" I ask confused

Ma "it's nothing baby, Ntombi baby, fix this man a plate, wena Gadafi sit down" he sits and smiles at his eyes move with Ntombi till she disappears to the lounge

Me "how have you been G" I say smiling at him

Ma "he has been acting strange like a love struck puppy" she laughs again

Me "who is the lucky lady"

Ma "why would he drive all the way to bring fireworks, he is doing this as an excuse to see Ntombi"

Me "oh oh I see" I say feeling a little jelouse why I don't really know

Ma "she has been through so much Gadafi, she won't survive another disappointment"

Him "I don't know why but all I want to do is protect and love her, I promise just allow me" My heart broke, even Ntombi has found love, how I wish my husband can say such about me too

Vicky

I was looking at this hoe going up and down getting ready, she looks good, expensive even; she is really spending Sizwe's money, living my life while I watch her like she is part of some reality show, the nerve. This outfit is definitely new I tell you. she walks past me in the lounge clicking her red bottoms and goes to the fridge and takes out a bottle of champagne and takes out a glass she turns and makes sure to fleek her hair this bitch is doing this on purpose, to piss me off and it is fucking succeeding, I just want to mop this floor with her ass but Sizwe will have a field day with me, she comes and sits on the single couch and pours a glass and sips while looking at her phone. She sips again and I get thirsty instantly. It is New Years Eve and I am at home in my gown drinking wine in a cup so she doesn't see that I bought 5 liter of Fourth Street. Sizwe must just get me my things I am not going to live like a hobo while this bitch lives like a queen. There is a knock on the door and the person opens and gets in, I peep and it's Sizwe, he is in a matching outfit as Thato, my heart right now, she sees him and stands and hurries to him and he smiles

Him "hey princess, you look breath taking God" she smiles and hides in his chest I roll my eyes

Her "all thanks to you baby, you have taste hey" he smiles

Him "I wanted to be the only man with a beautiful woman on his arm"

Her "you don't say Mr. Dlomo" he laughs

Him "okay we are already late please go get your purse and change outfits for two days"

Her "were are you taking me sir"

Him "after the party I am taking you to your surprise" she laughs and hurries to her room, Sizwe comes and sits down where his little skank was and takes her glass and drinks

Me "I wonder why you would be entertaining your side thing and not your family"

Him "just because it is not you, now you are wondering" he laughs

Me "don't forget you are under my mercy"

Him "oh how would I forget dear Vicky, you are the queen of the castle" he laughs again and Thato walks in looking so excited

Her "all ready babes" he stands and takes her weekender and they walk to the door and he stops

Him "babe wait go get your car keys one of my boys will go park it at a safe place, you are living with a snake she mist trash it" I feel myself fume and she walks back to her room and comes back with it and they leave, what an insult nxa.

I am damn tired guys yoh, I did say I won't be posting today but I decide to coz I will be busy tomorrow all day, so expect nothing, I will see you Monday guys. Have a great weekend, I love you all and thank you so much for the support. ❤️

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### Chapter 82 (not edited)

Fiona

3 weeks later

I managed to poison my daughter against her father and made her believe that Razor loves Olivia more than he will ever love her, I quoted a few incidents that coincidentally happened to favor my story and after that she started eating out of my palm, she told me where Razor illegally buried Jabu so that he doesn't get caught and now I will use that to take that man down, he will not know what hit him really,

he will beg me to stop once I start, the mighty Razor blade will never know what hit him and I will be the last one laughing.

Me "so baby are you ready to make your father pay"

Her "definitely mama, Razor doesn't love me and he has proved it, what kind of father does this to his own daughter, how could he go for such a long time without knowing if I am okay or not"

Me "that is good baby, he will be very sorry"

Her "so what do you plan on doing to him mommy" I smile

Me "don't worry yourself about that my nana, just enjoy living like a queen that you are" she smiles

Her "thank you for coming back my love"

Me "I couldn't stay away from you Mookie"

Her "so can we please go shopping please" I laugh Mercy spends money like she is making it, we don't have an income but she can spend, but then we will afford soon

Me "can we just have a spa date and lunch baby, we will go shopping tomorrow I promise"

Her "you are just the best"

Me "I am a mommy to a princess how could I not" she laughs

Her "I am a lucky girl" I kiss her forehead

Me "so how are you enjoying this new place"

Her "I honestly love it, that house was too big, thanks for making me realize this mommy" I smile, so I managed to convince her to sell the mansion and buy a three bedroom house at a safe gated community where Razor won't think of finding us"

Me "I am glad to hear that my love"

Her "thanks again"

Me "go take a shower so we can go the city is waiting for us to paint it red

Her "yaass mommy" she says and gets from the couch and hurries to the bathroom and I just shake my head, I didn't think this plan would be so smooth, that house was worth a lot of money, a couple of million rands, I gave her just 1,5 and my girl was ecstatic. I bought this house and it wasn't that much, so the pocket is not hurt at all. The money of the house is safe in my account and it will come in handy to pay people in making sure that the plan goes very smoothly.

Sizwe

I have been having a hard time really, I managed to stall Vicky and told her some lousy story about Thandiwe watching me like a hawk and been vigilant about our finances. She bought it but she gave me until today to deliver but now I know what I need to do. I have really fallen in love with Thato, she is the most focused woman ever, she is studying law, running a businesses, and she does it with so much ease, I think I fell in love with her more when my PI told me that she was using the money she was getting from me to build her mother a house and got her fleet of Avanzas back, I was in awe really, I didn't think she was thinking on that level, and boy did she make me fall in love with her, she did everything discreetly, I asked the boys to send me pictures of the house and I must say it is a stunner, you know the only nice house in the street. Thato has really taken my heart, I mean I got in for sex only but her mentality took me and put me in a bottle, I mean I married Thandiwe because I needed a woman the society and my business partners will accept and because I wanted her father to help me with everything concerning the plantation in their village. So I decided and it is final, I explained to my mother weeks ago and she accepted after putting Thato under surveillance and I remember she said "She is still rough around the edges but nothing that cannot be polished, she reminds me so much of myself, hustling the streets of Joburg classy" I smiled because that woman hustled me and got all these things from me and oh God I am head over heels. I am holding Thandiwe's hands trying to find the right words to explain my decision to her.

Me "just know that this was never my intention, and I am sorry for ever hurting you"

Her "baby you are scaring me please" I sigh

Me "you are the mother of my kids and I appreciate you very much, I know I have wronged you before and I am really sorry, I know right now I am about to hurt you so much but know that I never planned it"

Her "Sizwe please" I see tears forming in her eyes

Me "I met someone and I love her so much, I didn't plan to it just happened, it was meant to be just sex, I know I promised to never cheat on you and I am sorry"

Her "you love her Sizwe" she lets her tears fall and I feel really bad

Me "I do and I am really sorry"

Her "so you are leaving me for her, Sizwe we you are leaving your family for that woman"

Me "no no baby never, I would never leave you to raise our kids alone, I told you will raise our kids together in one house"

Her "so what about this woman you love Sizwe" I sigh

Me "maTha, I want to take Thato as my second wife because I love her and out of respect for you as well" I see her eyes pop with shock

Her "you want a second wife Sizwe, why are you doing this to me, why do you hurt me like this"

Me "I never meant to fall in love with her I swear please baby"

Her "Sizwe you want me to consent to you taking another wife"

Me "I am begging you please maTha" she cries and cries

Her "why am I not enough for you?" I sigh

Me "it is not about that baby I promise you" I can't bare to tell her the truth

Her "Sizwe if you ever loved me please tell me truth please" I just hold her and let her cry on my chest

Me "forgive me please maTha, your blessing is all I need, I wanna do this the right way please" she sniffs

Her "if I say no will you let it go and focus on me and the kids" I look down coz I am hoping she doesn't say no, I want Thato as my wife and for me to be able to be a good father and husband to her I need to stop sneaking around with Thato and make her Mrs. Dlomo too and I will be faithful to them both

Her "I guess that is my answer, you will never stop, so go ahead Sizwe, go marry your hoe"

Me "I want your blessing but baby don't leave me, think about the kids" she wipes her tears and stands

Her "why do you think I will agree to you marrying another hoe, I am doing this for my children"

Siza

New Year new me? No thank you. I will remain the Sizakele the Sizakele that I am really, just improvements baby. My mans and I are getting stronger with each passing day, my mother is healthy and happy with Ntombi and my best friend has reclaimed her life, girl has decided that Olivia is important and her mental health is her priority and I am proud of her really. I am excited to start my second year and the girl will be focused, nothing will disturb the girl. So Molemo and I had a chat, call me

Marry mother of Jesus but I don't care, the tension between Mo and his daughter was now too much. I had to intervene really, so I made so much noise till he finally heard me and boy he did coz he went to talk to her as we speak. I was preparing a light meal for lunch so we can eat when get back, I am making chicken breasts stuffed with, 3 kinds of cheeses, bacon and robot peppers. Then I made Greek salad on the side. The door opens and a second later he appears and he looks livid, I swear he could kill someone. He doesn't say anything to me but he goes straight to the pantry and comes with a sealed bottle of Hennessy and he drinks straight from the bottle. Okay he is mad, he puts it down and I just go to him and fold him into my arms, and a second later I feel him squeeze me then he kisses my head

Him "I am sorry my love"

Me "what are you apologizing for"

Him "coming home to you looking and behaving like a wild animal my baby"

Me "I love you and that animalistic side of yours baby" I feel him blush and he squeezes me some more

Him "I love you too Soft waka"

Me "so tell your woman how it went" he sighs and lets go of me then we both seat on the high chairs holding hands

Him "can you believe that Mercy sold the house and moved baby, and as if that is the worst thing she sold the property along side with her mother, my daughter is still with that woman" I sigh

Me "I am sorry my baby really am" he kisses my hand

Him "after all you told me I was ready to go and humbly ask for forgiveness and ask her to allow me back in her life to father her and not be more of a friend than a father, I don't know why she can't see that Fiona is using her to get to me, i need to find that bitch and find out what she is up to really"

Me "find her my love before she takes this any further"

Him "I am afraid that whatever mess she is creating, she will leave Mercy with it"

Me "I totally understand my love" I say and stand up and snake my hands on his neck and his on my waist

Me "you will find Fiona and you will stop her from hurting anyone else especially Mercy because she has her clause in her already, we should just pray that they are not in too deep baby"

Him "I pray so my baby because that woman is dangerous Soft, she is on her mission and nothing or no

one will make her see otherwise”

Me “you will beat her at her own game” he smiles

Him “with you by my side I definitely will baby” I smile

Me “ride or die”

Him “oh yeah, the Ying to my Yang” I blush

Me “now stop sulking you will age quicker and I will leave you for a younger more hotter vision love” he bursts out laughing so carefree and I just blush and looking at him

Him “I will kill him so quickly you won’t even know how the old man with weak knees and joints did that” I laugh

Me “grandpa come and see what I am making, hope you enjoy it babe” he gets up

Him “smells divine love, but I would appreciate you on this kitchen counter right now” I look at the oven and I have 20 more minutes before the oven finishes, so I take off my dress and he smiles

Liv

January is super slow guys yoh, I just want to go back to school, but at least I have this fool to get me through this long ass month. Steve and I have been hanging out like crazy, since I got back from Cape last year, we do different things, try different restaurants and watch plays and operas and he took me bungee jumping just this past weekend. We spend all this time together but today it is my first time at his place, we haven’t labeled this, whatever it is between us and I couldn’t be more grateful really, titles complicate things yoh. We are watching soccer, the man is a Liverpool fan so the world has to stop when he is watching them play, I am not even allowed to speak, only got allowed at half time and now I am waiting for this damn game to finish, we have 4 more minutes to go till full time and I can open my mouth, I am sure I now suffer from halitosis, 45 minutes of silence is a long time even with those stolen kisses. To tell you the truth, this is my first time enjoying a man’s company like this, I mean even my booty call knew that I can’t hang, speaking of which the man has been blowing up my form, I have been avoiding him so much, thing is he has caught feelings and he knew that the air that I breathe is not love flavored shame so he shouldn’t make his problems my problems. My hone vibrates again and it’s him, I see Steve giving me a side eye.

Him "answer your boyfriend Olivia" he says sounding annoyed I roll my eyes

Me "I never said it's my boyfriend though, why are you even giving my phone your attention"

Him "because it is vibrating on my dick" I laugh, yes I am sitting on top of him

Me "don't lie the phone is on the couch not even near you"

Him "still it is vibrating on my dick Olivia" he says with a smirk

Me "oh my God you are such an ass"

Him "yeah yeah you are my favorite person too babe" I laugh, can you believe this fool. I attempt to stand up from on top of him but his hold tightens, and I feel one hand go under my t shirt and stops at my boob, he cups it and starts rubbing gently

Him "it fits so perfectly in my hand" I blush, I am not wearing any bra so the access is 100.

Me "I can see that"

Him "I wonder which part of your body will fit me so perfectly too" I blush and he smiles

Me "get down boy" he giggles

Him "Olivia, you are so sexy" okay he is making my panties more wet can he just at least slip in a finger in there

Me "you are not bad yourself" he laughs

Him "thank you" I try and part my legs so he can see that I want him, his hand moves to my thigh and he starts rubbing it and it feels so damn good. I start panting and he smirks

Him "I honestly love how you want me right now, I just wonder how wet are you down there" I look away embarrassed and he laughs

Him "don't be, look at me, you are a sexy woman and I want you too"

Me "have me I am here and I want to" I see him bite his lower lip

Him "baby please, I am a man who hates condoms and we need to be sure first that we are both clean and get you on contraceptives"

Me "what? You don't want to use protection?" I ask shocked

Him "yes babe, but before we do that, we are going to go get tested for everything and then get you on the pill or injection whichever one you prefer" okay I don't know how I feel about this

Me "Steve how will I know that you not sleeping with other woman"

Him "I promise you I will never, not when we are still together and active babe" I sigh

Me "can I at least think about it, so long can we use a condom. He laughs and takes my lips into his and clothes start flying across the room, I move my hand to his boner and I am satisfied with his size, yaas

Vicky

Sizwe is taking me for a poes man, I told him today was the last day and the guy hasn't even called me, I try his line and it takes me straight to voicemail, I will deal with him shame, I am giving him this last day and he must give me my things tomorrow or I will teach him a lesson of his life, I will ensure that he will have a hard time in his marriage and pray Thandiwe leaves his sorry ass, on the other hand I think they are having a hard time with Thato coz all she has been doing this week is mope around all moody and shit. I want to laugh in her face, but what did she think will happen though, did she really think she will have a healthy relationship with my man, I don't think so bitch. Oh here comes the bitch, she is wearing a short summer dress and bare foot no weave and make up, she gets out of her bedroom and goes to the kitchen comes back with a packet of chips and a can of coke and she is about to exit the kitchen when someone knocks. She rolls her eyes and goes to open and I hear commotion at the door

Her "what the hell are you doing here" she says

Him "baby I am sorry please I had to do some thinking please" he says and I quickly get up and go to the kitchen

Me "heiwena fucken, I hope you here to deliver my things" he just looks at me and ignores me flat out

Him "Thato baby please listen to me"

Me "she will listen to you once you have ceaser what belongs to ceaser"

Him "bitch stay out of it will you"

Her "what are you doing here Sizwe"

Him "I am even scared to say it Thato because after I say this to you, you will have all this power and for the first time in my life I will be at your mercy scared that you will hurt me" she sighs

Her "what are you on about"

Me "Shakespeare make it quick I want my car and house kiss with my address now" he sighs and goes to

Thato and takes her hands into his

Him "baby, you know when we first started it was purely physical but now baby I don't know when my princess but you captured my heart and Thato I am afraid because this is the first time I am falling in love, I don't know how this will go but I know that I want you in my life forever, trust me this is even my first time proposing"

Me "what proposing, proposing what, Sizwe don't make me mad please" I say and they both act like I am not in the room

Her "propose Nation what are you saying to me baby"

Him "I am asking you to please marry me baby be my wife" I laugh

Me "you are already married you fuck, Thandiwe will never agree to this" I laugh and she cries

Her "she is right Sizwe" he smiles

Him "about one thing yes, I am married, and I spoke to Thandiwe and she has given me permission to marry you" okay wait

Me "say what, the fuck are you saying Sizwe, you are marrying this bitch Nation you can't do this to me"

Him "I am marrying her Vicky and not even the pictures you have with you will stop me baby girl so kiss those dreams of getting a car and house from me goodbye" he says and I don't know how I am feeling right now, I see him pull a red box and opens it, a huge diamond ring, I want to diem somebody kill me now please

Him "baby please marry me Sthandwa sami please princess" she lets out her tears

Her "I will marry you baby I will be your wife" somebody kill me now, I sink down on my knees

I am not okay guys; I just typed this chapter to exist in another life, because right now my reality is not all rosy and cheery. I needed to forget for a while and I did say that writing is my escape. Till we meet again. Love you lots

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

Chapter 83(not edited)

Thandiwe

It has been an entire week since Sizwe told me he wants to take another wife, I honestly don't know how I feel about all of this, I love this man so much but it is clear that the man is just with me because of his children, I don't know why I am never enough for Sizwe why can't he realize that I love him, I decided to let him marry his hoe maybe that will bring peace into my house, maybe he will be a better man and father, as much as it hurts maybe this will redeem my marriage, oh I pray it does. I have invested a lot in this marriage to just let it all go for another woman, I just need to find out who this bitch I am allowing into my home is. You should see how happy Sizwe is these days, I can tell that he loves her and it breaks me further apart. I wish I could talk to someone about my situation but I know everyone will tell me to let him go and I can't do that, I know some of you will judge me for this but it's okay. I am at the hotel trying to calm down and digest all of this; it has been a 7 bloody days since he told me and it still feels new. I have been trying to distract myself but nothing is working. I wish I know stales me and I look up to see her face

Her "sorry to scare you" I sigh

Me "no it's okay hey, I was just lost in my thoughts" she narrows her eyes

Her "that is understandable hey"

Me "why do you say that" she sits down and places her bag on the vacant chair

Her "I mean you agreeing to your husband taking a second wife" I look at her shocked

Her "hai shame Thandiwe honey you are brave, I wouldn't have agreed"

Me "how do you know all of this Vicky" she rolls her eyes

Her "duh Thato is my flat mate and your husband proposed to her in my presence" it felt like someone was pushing a dagger through my heart.

Me "his Thato is your Thato?" I feel tears threatening; he has been cheating on me with that girl

Her "yes babes, he even bought her a car and that nail bar and restaurant" I felt like my world was stopping. How could he, after he refused me going to school or starting my own business but he went to buy that girl her own business

Me "uhm when was this" I swallow

Her "a while ago" she say's

Me "oh I see, where is that girl now"

Her "she still stays with me but we never talk coz I told her that what she is doing to you is not okay at all, but did she listen to me hell no, she is parading like she was just crowned miss universe"

Me "when did this whole thing start"

Her "I can't tell you for sure but it hasn't been that long hey" I sigh and nod

Me "do they look in love"

Her "your husband is, but with Thato she just agreed to secure the bag" this is painful to hear

Me "uhm where are my manners, let's order something to eat please"

Her "oh okay thanks girl, huuu I am starving, and a cold bottle of bubbles will do me good"

Me "order whatever you like" I say and her smiles widens, I mentally roll my eyes, this one loves the flashy life and she cannot afford it

Her "you are just the best, I wonder why your husband doesn't see that"

Me "that makes the two of us"

Her "don't stress wena love he will regret ever wifing up a hoe I tell you, you just wait and enjoy the show" I pray that happens soon

Liv

Sizakele and I are finally back at our apartment and I swear my father almost died, the man doesn't function without Sizakele, I mean how did we get here, from being a ruthless lion to a love struck puppy. I just want to reside in his head for a while and see Sizakele through his eyes coz wow. I have been spending so much time with Steve and the sex is on another level I swear guys, and yes we did go to the Dr and we both clean, he promised me exclusivity and we don't use a condom, don't judge me please, I am an adult and I thought this through please. I am enjoying myself and honestly it feels like this is the first time I am living my life, letting go of the pain my moth- I mean Fiona put me through was the biggest gift I could have ever given myself. I open the door and Siza is watching Grey's Anatomy, somebody kill me now please. I roll my eyes and she laughs

Her "hey don't be like that" I sit next to her and peck her lips (our way of greeting, don't get it twisted)

Me "I swear you've seen this episode before"

Her "correct, but there was nothing better playing on TV"

Me "yeah right" she laughs

Her "if you don't want to watch this, go back to Steve's house" I blush thinking about all the delicious things he does to me

Me "I could but he is meeting with the boys, there is a game playing" she narrows her eyes

Her "you like him don't you"

Me "he gives the best sex" it's her turn to roll her eyes

Her "it's not about that Olivia and you know that, you like the guy it's not a bad thing come on"

Me "the minute we make it official things will change I know they will"

Her "you said you letting go of the past babe and that includes opening up your heart, if you die you die" I burst out laughing

Me "I know but I am not yet ready" she sighs

Her "Steve really likes you Olivia maybe even loves you babe please"

Me "love hurts Sizakele, some of us won't be as lucky as you and my dad"

Her "stop that right now, my love story with Molemo is exactly that, ours, babe, you need to have yours too. put yourself out there and if he breaks your heart or it doesn't work out we my friend will cry together eating junk and watch romantic movies drink tequila and curse him out" I laugh

Me "you are crazy really" I smile

Her "so please Olivia" I sigh

Me "let's just take it a day at a time Siza, and I will grow into him and when I am ready, me and him will label all of this"

Her "remember this is not only about you, Steve is also human" I sigh coz I know I seem selfish for making him my sex slave while he clearly has feelings for me

Me "I know I know" she sighs and gets up

Her "I need a shower and so do you"

Me "why is that"

Her "woman you reek of sex" I laugh

Me "in that case I should go take a shower first"

Her "please do huu" I laugh standing up, heading to the bathroom

Steve

Olivia left and took a quick shower, to go meet with the boys, of course I preferred to watch it with her but she told me to go see my friends, we are always together and I enjoy every second, she is the most amazing woman ever. She is not like any woman I have been with before, she challenges me and she doesn't bow down to my word, I see myself building with her, for the first time in my life I envision myself getting married and having kids, coming straight home after work coz the only face I want to see is my wife's and that wife being Olivia, she is stubborn though, she doesn't want to let me love her I don't know who hurt her, but I swear I wouldn't, all I just need is a chance to prove myself to her, to show her that we will be good together. I finish my shower and quickly lotion and get dressed, I drive and get to the pub, the gents are already there with drinks on the table, the game is yet to start, the place is packed but not in a way that you can't move around.

Me "hey boys, how are you guys doing" I say fist bumping them and they are looking at me like I am crazy

Mandla "and then wena, what's with the glow"

Vusi "only new pussy can get him this excited" I laugh

Me "gentle man no, this one is not just pussy no" they laugh

Mandla "who are you fucking Steve man"

Me "it's not fucking man, it's called making love" they burst out laughing

Vusi "who the hell is this girl making you crazy"

Mandla "what do you even know about love, Mr Grab and smash"

Me "guys I am really in love" I say pouring a drink

Vusi "man hoe who is this woman" I smile and pull out my phone and find a picture of Olivia and I"

Me "guys meet Mrs Me" I say handing them my phone, the shock on their faces

Vusi "this is Olivia, man what? When did this all happen"

Me "it happened brother it happened" I say smiling

Vusi "on the reals though, you too are together?"

Me "that is correct"

Mandla "are you sure man or her pussy just confusing you"

Me "I thought we don't disrespect the ladies of the house"

Vusi "you serious bafo, you in love"

Me "and it feels so damn good man" I say and sip on my drink

Mandla "I never thought I will live to see this day"

Me "I love her but it seems like she isn't feeling the same"

Vusi "why do you say that"

Me "each time I tell her how I feel man she quickly changes the subject, she doesn't even want us to make this official, I feel she is just using me for sex" they sigh and I gulp down my drink

Vusi "I don't know exactly what happened, but Mercy once told me Olivia lost a boyfriend she loved after he hurt her so bad, she is still not over that maybe" I sigh

Me "I just want to love her that's all really"

Mandla "then make her understand, tell her, make her listen to you"

Me "I try each time we are together Power mfethu"

Vusi "then try harder bafo, I have never heard you say you love a woman and it is nice to see you like this. fight for her, make it hard for her to not fall for you too"

Mandla "Mavusana is right ntwana" I nod

Me "I hear you guys I will do exactly that, I love her. she is all I ever think about" Vusi refills our glasses smiling like a lunatic

Vusi "to finding love" we toast and get ready to watch the game

Gadafi

Ntombi has been helping me around the house, she comes in 3 times a week and she ensures that my meals for the entire week are prepared; I feel like I have a wife, difference is I don't see her everyday nor sleep with her in my arms. She decided to come today to do my laundry and clean my bedroom

since she couldn't the last time she was in, she had to go apply at culinary school. I am falling deeper and deeper in love with her, her beauty, innocence her mentality. She is everything and more. I went out to get us some food, I bought everything I thought she might like. I get back to the house after leaving for an entire hour and the woman is done and waiting for me in the lounge looking like the woman of the house, I smile to myself

Me "hey I am back" she smiles

Her "with so much food though" she laughs

Me "I didn't know what you like so here is it" she smiles and I place the things on the table and make my way to the kitchen to get plates and glasses.

Me "here we go, lets dig in"

Her "you didn't have to buy this you know I would have gladly cooked for you" I smile

Me "I know Ntombi but you work too hard I didn't want to add to that"

Her "thank you bhuti" I roll my eyes

Me "can you please stop calling me that please"

Her "what should I call you then"

Me "what everyone else calls me, Gadafi"

Her "that is a weird name" he laughs

Me "I know trust me" she smiles and I am just taken

Her "so what is your name, like your real name, the one your parents gave you" I sigh and look at her straight in the eyes

Me "my parents named me Tebogo. Tebogo Phoolo"

Her "you have such a beautiful name and you decided to call yourself Gadafi" I laugh

Me "that is my street name"

Her "okay Tebogo" she says with a Zulu accent and I felt like asking her to say it over and over again

Me "you are beautiful Ntombi do you know that"

Her "thank you" she says looking down I am not sure if she is blushing or what, I cup her face and make sure she looks at me in the eyes, I feel drawn to her, I am lost in her gaze, I would stare in those pretty eyes for hours, cruising in the possibilities in my head. She is perfection, I want her, I need her. I bring

my face to hers and kiss her soft thick lips and she doesn't respond, I continue until I feel her lip going with my rhythm, I use my other hand to pull her to me and she moans and I swear my world is spinning right now Fuck. I squeeze her waist and she pulls out and quickly stands up

Her "I am sorry bhuti but we can't do this"

Me "why not Ntombi, we are adults and we are both single"

Her "I am sorry but I will not be able to do this" she turns and walks away

Me "Ntombi wait, please don't go please" she doesn't acknowledge me. shit shit shit Gadafi that was too fucken soon damn, now she probably thinks I am some psycho and pervert.

Have a great night guys ❤️

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

Chapter 84 (not edited)

NTOMBI

I just had to get out of that place quickly, Bhuti is a great man, he is successful and all but what is it that he sees in me, I am a broken woman, I am damaged goods at least that is what the king used to tell. He made it clear that no sane man will ever want a woman that has graced another man's bed, he made it sound like I willingly gave myself to him, and King Mthetho is not a good man, the villagers might see him as the savior but he is a monster, I started working at the palace straight after matric and he started giving me strange compliments, I was very uncomfortable and my life took the wrong turn when the chief maid assigned me to be one of his maids and that is when he started going unspeakable things to me, I remember the first night he took my virginity he got off me and started getting dressed, and told me to not say a word to anyone about this, he laughed and said imagine how I would ruin my life, that who will believe me instead of him the great noble King that puts his people first, and he was right that man is loved by the villagers he is their alpha and Omega, so when mama Lungile was running I knew I had to run with her, she was my saving grace, I was tired of being that old man's slave. I know that where he is he is looking for us I just pray bab'Jola says nothing to give him a trail of where we are.

When Bhuti touched me like that I enjoyed it but thoughts of the King came flooding in my head I just had to run, I never want to remember that man. I got outside the house and I felt myself relax when fresh air filled my lungs, I stood there taking in, and I felt him from behind me, I close my eyes and tears came involuntarily, he turned me around so I can face him. When he saw the tears on my face I register guilt and panic on his face

Him "please don't cry Ntombi, I am sorry I shouldn't have done that"

Me "don't apologise bhuti, it's not your fault" I see that this bhuti thing is annoying him, but he lets it slide and looks at me straight in the eyes like he is searching for the truth

Him "then why are you crying"

Me "it is nothing really, I am fine" he sighs

Him "you stormed out of the house, I find you crying and you say it's nothing. Ntombi people don't just cry for nothing so please talk to me"

Me "it is not something I wish to share Tebogo"

Him "talking helps you know" I smile

Me "If I tell you I swear you won't look at me the same way" she shakes his head

Him "nothing will ever make me see you differently, I will always see perfection when I lay my eyes on you, I am sure you have noticed that I am madly falling for you Ntombi, even a blind man can sense my vibe" I feel something skip in my heart

Me "you don't understand Tebogo"

Him "then talk to me so I understand baby" why is he so stubborn, he want me to start loving him and then I tell him the truth and he leaves me because I was raped repeatedly by that man

Me "please don't do this please" I let my tears fall and he wipes them with his thumb

Him "I never want to see you cry, let me make you my queen, let me make you happy, allow mw remove all the pain, disappointment and sorrows in your life, let me Love you, I know I don't know these things but I know I will try my best" he says with so much passion but I just can't really

Me "please drive me home " hi face falls, and I feel my heart break, it's better this way, we don't have anything invested as yet, he will get over it quickly and so will this crush of mine

Him "oh okay, I will go get my keys" he says and walks back to the house, a part of me wants to call him

back so I can tell him to love me but I just can't, he doesn't deserve a worthless woman like me.

FIONA

Everything is set, I have finished strategizing on my plan and I must say it is a brilliant one, plus I have my smoking gun, Mercy, she will testify against her father and she is one credible witness, Razor is not getting out of this one, he is already old so a sentence of 15 to 20 years will mean he will die in prison. I woke up early and my daughter decided that she wants to have breakfast in Cape Town, so we flew there in the morning and we also did some little shopping, I sure missed this life, we just touched down Jozi and we left our car at the airport, we got in and went straight to the police station, I could see that Mercy was panicking, I just hope she doesn't pull out on me coz I will freak on her. We get there and ask for Detective Moloj, the man has been chasing Razor for years and if it's someone I know will investigate this case like a mad man is him, he hates him with all his heart. The lady cop at the front desk disappears to call him, they both come back and he laughs as he sees me

Him "what the fuck, what is this resurrection day" I laugh

Me "oh detective you know I have 9 lives"

Him "and so does your husband" I smile

Me "actually he is on his 9th and he will be out after I tell you what I came back for" he laughs

Him "oh you got back and found out that he has gotten himself a young beautiful student Dr now you suddenly want to rat him out"

Me "detective, let's stop playing games you want Razor and I want him gone, I will give him to you on one condition though" he laughs

Him "I am listening" he folds his arms

Me "I want my identity back and he is all yours"

Him "let's hear first what you have for me and if the prosecutor finds it worth pursuing I will give you your identity Fiona" I smile

Me "the walls have ears can we talk somewhere more private"

Him "sure lets go to my office" we follow him

Me "thank you detective, remember the is a case of missing person from a few years ago, Jabulani Radebe"

Him "I do Fiona and there is no progress in that case, the boy disappeared into thin air"

Me "that is because he is dead and Razor killed him and buried him" his eyes widened

Him "are you sure of what you are saying Fiona" I tell him where Jabu is buried and leave out the part where I was having an affair with him, all I say is that he was cheating on Olivia and he knew that she loved him and that she was mentally unstable and when Razor found out he killed him to keep Olivia sane and to never know the truth of what he was doing.

Him "oh this is good Fiona this is brilliant, I finally have that bastard, he might not pay for everything he has done but murder is enough for me" I smile

Me "icing on the cake, my daughter will testify and so will I" he laughs in total excitement and punches the air as a sign of victory

Him "I will go talk to the prosecutor right away, keep this to yourself and I will involve as little people as possible you husband had eyes and ears everywhere"

Me "certainly detective" we stand up and my daughter is not herself I know she is feeling guilty I will just remind her that Razor loves Olivia more than her and I will have her back in corner

Him "I will keep you posted, leave me your number please" I write it down for him

Me "bye then" we walk out and the joy in my heart knowing that that bastard is going down.

RAZOR

I think it is high time Olivia gets a boyfriend so I don't share my woman with her, no man, I hate the fact that I even want my baby girl to be with some stupid boy who will sleep with her and shit, but it will keep her busy, she will go to the mall and parks with that boy and I will have Soft all to myself. I don't think I can wait any longer to make Siza my wife, I know she hates cohabiting but because we are addicted to each other we do it anyway. I wanted her to finish her qualification before I ask her to marry me and before I knock her up, don't look at me like that, I need Sizakale's children at least 2, I won't live forever but at least she will have our kids to remind her of me and the most amazing love we shared. Okay I have been grumpy this week, from having sex every day to none for an entire week is

torture, I just miss her, I was planning on going to see her at the flat but Gadafi called and said he is on his way and he didn't sound okay and I knew my G needs me, I will see the Queen later on the day. Speaking of the devil he walks in and goes straight to my whisky and pours himself a glass and gulps it down in one go, damn he is really not okay

Him "something big happened to her man, I need to find out what it man"

Me "what are we talking about my brother" he sighs

Him "I told her I love her, I told her to give me a chance man, but do you know what she said"

Me "tell me G"

Him "she fucken said take me home" shit his ego is bruised

Me "just that?"

Him "no ma she told me that I wouldn't understand"

Me "and from that we know something is going on with her"

Him "exactly, I kiss her and she kissed me back she even moaned to my touch but quickly pulled out like she was remembering something, man she was even crying Razor mfethu man" I sigh

Me "shit something is not okay" he pours another glass

Him "is this how fucken love is, you see her cry and you ready to bomb this entire planet just to know what is hurting her" I laugh

Me "trust me this is nothing man, you are going to go insane, but love is beautiful I tell you"

Him "what do I do, you have been with Siza for the longest time, in fact where is she will know what to do" I roll my eyes

Me "she is Braamfontein, Olivia took her"

Him "sucks sharing your woman with your daughter huh" I smile

Me "definitely. Back to Ntombi, I think you should talk to Lungile she will know what is wrong with your woman"

Him "you are right man"

Me "I know I am" he laughs

Him "you fucken corky you mother fvker"

Me "I know right" I say raising my glass

Him "let's go grab something at the taxi rank"

Me "good idea" we both stand up and walk out of my study to the car.

SIZWE

Thato has been complaining that Vicky has started making her stay in the apartment unbearable, so I took a decision, she will be moving in with me and Thandiwe until she finds a house she wants for her and our kids, yes I am planning on having more children with her. I was sitting on her bed in the apartment looking at her while she parks, most of her stuff is in the car out I hired a moving car to help her take her things home.

Her "baby really I won't mind staying at a hotel till we find our own house" I shake my head

Me "I am paying lobola next week and no wife of mine will live in a hotel like we are hiding"

Her "I just don't want to make your wife uncomfortable in her own home, I took her husband and now you want me to take her space" I sigh

Me "baby I am also your husband please"

Her "let me stay with your mother then"

Me "Thato you and Thandiwe need to get to know each other, the kids need to know that they have two mommies now" she sighs

Her "I understand love"

Me "the real estate agent will get back to us soon as she finds a house that meets your requirements"

Her "I hope it's soon" I laugh

Me "finish parking, I promised my son to play with him tonight"

Her "I hope he likes me" I smile

Me "he will love you baby I promise" she finishes and the movers take them to the car, on our way out we meet with Vicky

Vicky "and then what is going on"

Me "my fiancé is moving out and moving home with me"

Vicky "what, bitch you need to give 3 months notice, where the fuck do you think I will get money to for

rent" she roars

Me "firstly, you don't refer to my woman as a bitch, and don't worry we know it has been hard to find a rich man to milk so we paid three months rent, relax" I see he relief

Vicky "get the fuck out of my apartment"

Me "with pleasure, baby let's go" I take Thato's hand

Vicky "also be ready because I will also come as his 3rd wife bitch" Thato laughs

Her "dream on nana" we get out and head home. Here is to the life of a polygamous man, I hope everything goes well, Thandiwe has to accept Thato, I love her.

Happy Sunday guys ❤️

SIZAS' TRIBULSTIONS

CHAPTER 85 (NOT EDITED)

THANDIWE

I decided to do something nice for my husband, maybe if I try to do different things he will not get bored with me, so I cooked us dinner and I bought very sexy lingerie and set us up with a nice romantic picnic in the balcony of our bedroom, I do hope he will like it. I took the kids to his mother, you know even though she is a complete bitch to me she loves her grandchildren that I know and I will never doubt it. she laughed at me when I told her that I want some quality time with my husband but I don't care, I will make my marriage work no matter what. I hear the front door open and I know it is my husband, I quickly fix myself so I look proper, the cleavage is another level if he doesn't find this sexy I don't know, I go to the corridor to meet him and the shock on my face, I quickly cover my exposed body and he is looking away like he isn't allowed to see me, his wife naked, he instructs the man he came with to take the boxes and suitcases upstairs to the vacant bedroom towards the left. I am so embarrassed, they finish quickly and they exit leaving us alone

Him "I am sorry I should have mentioned that I am coming with people"

Me "it's okay, but whose things are those?" he sighs and comes close to me, he pulls me by my waist and kiss me so passionately, and for the first time I feel like he loves me. he pulls out and looks at me straight in the eyes. And he sighs again

Him "you are the mother of my children and I care for you deeply, it was never my intension to hurt you maTha, I hope we learn to live well together, I really need her Thandiwe and I hope you understand this please maka Nkanyiso" I start to panic

Me "what is going on Dlomo" he kisses me again

Him "I am coming just now" he exits and I am left there with a thousand questions, why is he so humble all of a sudden, what bomb is he about to drop on me, he comes back and he is followed by Vicky's friend Thato, the woman he wants to bring in as a second wife, I laugh coz wow

Me "I just hope this is not what I think it is Sizwe" I half scream

Him "let me explain please mkami (my wife)" I laugh

Me "I know you didn't bring this whoe into my house, I want her gone right now Sizwe" he quickly comes to me and holds my hands

Him "let's all sit down as adults and talk about, we will all be a family soon please baby" I let my tears fall and he kissesmy hands and wipes the tears with his thumbs. I look at Thato ans she is looking down in shame

Me "fine Sizwe" I am the first to head to the lounge" they follow me one after the other and he sits next to me and takes my hands

Him "baby Thato will be staying with us just for a while, my mother thought it would be best if the two of you get to know each other as sister wives, and I agree with her, after some time I will get her a house too, it is just so the kids get used to her too" I laugh that is why that bitch he calls mother laughed at me

Me "why are you doing this to me Sizwe, why her why" he tightens his hold on my hands

Him "I love her Thandiwe" I was hoping that will not be the answer

Me "and what about me"

Him "I care for you deeply, you are the mother of the two most important people in the world" the sharp pain hits me in the heart, he loves her but only cares for me because I am the mother of his kids, wow just wow, I stand up and look at him before leaving. And standing behind the wall

Him "she will come around my love, let's go to bed you had a long day" what about me? I close my eyes  
Her "I hope so Sizwe. No please sleep with her tonight please love" he agrees and I confirm he loves  
her, he never listens to anyone but his mother, he has never been this gentle with me and I am hurt

SIZA

I decided to go sleep at my baby's place tonight, he didn't sound okay over the phone, but I guess it is  
the pressure on going back to work, trials are continuing and it is all chaos, I haven't registered and my  
classes with commence first week February so I still have a little time before I get busy. I got to the  
house early around 10am and started cooking, nothing much, just steak, Greek salad, onion rings and  
fries. I decided to set up our bedroom into a spa, I got the bed and all full body massages products. I  
decided to just wear his T-shirt with no underwear. And walk bare foot. I check my watch and it is 17:00  
I know he is almost home, and just on time the bedroom door opens and he walks in, his face lights up  
as he sees me

Me "hey baby" I say rushing into his arms and he takes me and squeezes tightly and kisses my shoulder  
repeatedly

Him "I didn't expect to see you here, I have missed you so much my love" I smile

Me "didn't see my car in the garrage"

Him "no I parked outside, wanted to change and go see you" I blush and he kisses me fully on the lips

Me "I love you" he smiles

Him "I have been longing to hear your voice say that"

Me "well I love you sthandwa sam"

Him "o ratwa kenna mosadi waka" I giggle, he places me down and looks at the mini spa we have

Him "and then?" I laugh

Me "I am treating you to a back scrub and full body massage love then I am feeding you food and then  
we talk about what is bothering you today and I make love to you" he smiles at the last point

Him "make love to me huh" I laugh and nod

Me "what would you prefer to start with Mr. Motaung sir"

Him "honestly baby I want to caught out first" I nod and take his hand and lead him to bed and we sit and I take his hands into mine

Me "talk to your Soft" he gives me a side smile

Him "I miss my daughter Siza, I miss Mercy so much, I need to find her and reassure her that dad still loves her and always has, I am done been mad at my baby girl, I am removing the ultimatum it is time we start on a clean slate babe, but this time with me being her dad and her the kid, not throwing money her, I just don't know how to go on about it" I smile at him

Me "I am so proud of you love, well firstly find the real estate agent that sold the house for her, maybe it is the same one that found the new place for them and talk to her pour your heart to her like you are doing to me, I totally understand you want what is best for your daughter, so how about you ask your PA to teach her what she does and promote her then give Mercy her position, introduce her to your job and make her see that corporate is not a bad environment, once she falls for it advice her to apply for an LLB degree then help and encourage her and then the rest will be history then maybe with time she and Olivia will fix their relationship and you will have both your babies back" I see him sheared tear and I kiss it away.

Him "what could I be without your love and wisdom, my boys will be blessed to have a mom like you"

Me "those boys of yours will kill me, but the fact that they will be a product of our love is everything, I hope they look like you" he laughs

Him "they will mommy, I love you Soft"

Me "yeah yeah, get your ass up so I can feed you" he laughs and stands up taking off his clothes

Him "what did you cook"

Me "nothing complicated, take a quick shower and you will find me down stairs, I need to set the table"

Him "yes ma'am, I hope you will be the perfect masseuse" I wink at him and walk out

GADAFI

I took it upon myself to drive to Alberton, I need to talk to Lungile about Ntombi, she didn't just cry for nothing, something deep in me tells me that something horrible happened to her, I need to know what it is coz it is making her block me out, she won't allow me to love her because of whatever she is going

through, if I find out what it is I might fix it and maybe it will be a start of our beautiful union. I used to think love is over rated but it is clear that these village girls were meant to come and love my brother and I and turn us into weaklings, I am not complaining, it is just that I finally understand why Razor left it all for love, it is a risk worth taking, these girls are young and at any moment they might meet boys their age and forget about us but that doesn't seem to bother Razor I guess I will get there soon as I know that Ntombi loves me too. I made sure that I come on the day she has to go finalize her staff at the culinary school. I am with Lungile in the lounge and she poured me a cup of tea and I don't drink this shit maybe if it had whisky or brandy but because I need her help I will pretend to drink it till I get all the answers

Her "so what brings you over"

Me "I need to talk to you about Ntombi" she laughs

Her "what about her" I sigh

Me "I am going to be straight with you here, I am in love with that woman and I have a feeling that she feels the same way about me too, we kissed but she was too quick to pull away and she ran and I don't know why but I found her crying, she told me I wouldn't understand, I need her Lungile so I need you to be honest with me, what is going on with her please"

Her "I don't think it is my business to tell you Gadafi" I sigh

Me "I know but it was not my business to help you with your husband either but I did it anyway, can you extend the same curtsey to me" I see he shocked, I didn't want to use that card but I am desperate here

Her "so this is payback time?" I sigh

Me "I am sorry I didn't mean to blackmail you emotionally but Lungile I am sure you have eyes you must see how crazy I am with that girl please help me help her so she can allow me love her like she deserves to" she sips on her tea with her eyes fixed on me

Her "I love that girl like she is my own, she is innocent humble and she has been through a lot in her life I swear if you hurt her Gadafi I will squash your balls" fuck I can't even laugh coz she is serious

Me "I wont I swear, but I wont be perfect, I will make mistakes here and there" she smiles

Her "Good coz as much as she is trying too hard to hide she has fallen in love with you too" I don't know but I want to dance to celebrate what I just heard

Me "don't play with me like that Lungile"

Her "you really want to know what happened to her?" I nod vigorously

Me "I need to know so I can help her please" she takes a deep breath

Her "she suffered almost the same fate as my daughter Thandiwe, in the hands of the King's feel my blood boil, fuck, how dare he, I don't know him but I will find him and he will regret the day he thought it was okay to violate woman like that, I don't like man who abuse woman, in any way I hate and he will regret it

Me "give me his name please"

Her "Mthetho Zondi" I nod

Me "thank you Lungile"

Her "help her, help her Gadafi convince her to see a psychologist maybe she will listen to you"

Me "I will don't worry" I put the cup on the coffee table and leave her house boiling with rage

VUSI

I got a call from Mandlas mother informing me that my mother is not in good health, apparently she hasn't been for a while now and she really wants to see me, I don't know how to feel about this, I vowed to never see my mother, she was my biggest downfall, I lost my child because of her and she has been advising me wrongly for most of my life and like a fool I fell for that, but how could I have known I mean mothers are supposed to be your biggest cheerleaders there ones that will never mislead you. MaNtuli sounded like she was worried, so I know that it is bad and as much as I hate here right I am scared I mean she is still my mother and all. I even left work early because I couldn't concentrate on my work and luckily I didn't have court today just paperwork. My woman walks in and she throws herself on the couch, she must have had a crazy shit coz she doesn't even kiss me hello, to distract myself I go and kiss her and then take off her shoes and give a foot rub

Her "oh yes baby right there" she mourns enjoying what I am doing to her

Me "long day" she sighs

Her "it was too much baby"

Me "I am sorry love, I will go prepare you a bath and order something online, what do you feel like having"

Her "anything baby you pick please"

Me "okay love" I say coolly

Her "is everything okay"

Me "no my babe, I got a call from the village apparently my mother is sick and she is asking to see me ASAP"

Her "I hope you have already asked for leave" I sigh

Her "I don't know if I want to see her" she takes a deep breath

Her "I know a lot has happened because of her but please think about it clearly"

Me "okay I will sleep on it"

Her "that is all I ask for babe"

Me "okay let me go get that shower ready then" she smiles and I get up going to the bathroom

OLIVIA

Him "this is just sex to you right"

Me "I don't understand why you want to label this, can't we just enjoy each other" he laughs

Him "because I am just your toy right"

Me "God why are you acting holly on me Steve I mean you are a man hoe" oh shit I shouldn't have

Him "oh really Olivia is that all I am" I can feel the pain in his voice

Me "I am sorry babe, I didn't mean to say" oh fuck it Olivia, you and your big ass mouth

Him "no thank you Olivia for telling me how you see me really"

Me "I am sorry love it was just a slip on the tongue I swear" he gets up from his bed and starts getting dressed I feel really bad

Him "leave my key under the flower pot outside the front door" he says putting on his shoes

Me "baby please lets talk about this please"

Him "there is nothing to talk about Olivia"

Me "you know that is not true" he looks at me and laughs and takes his car keys and wallet on the

pedestal and he walks out, I am left ashamed, why did I do this fuck I am such a fuck up. What is he wants nothing to do with me after this, I feel my tears on my cheeks. I love him why cant I just admit to that right now I just hurt him for nothing, I am such a fool.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 86 (NOT EDITED)

GADAFI

I am boiling with anger, mad at how a man feels that it is okay to violate woman in that way, I know I am no saint but I could never do that to a woman, I could never take her soul like that so it disturbs me a lot thinking of how a man pleasures himself while the woman under him is crying and begging him to stop, how do you continue to thrust through those painful sobs, man like that fucken King and Mthetho should all be burned alive. I want to find Ntombi and kiss her pain away but I am too mad. I have been driving around this damn city in circles trying to think of a way to make him pay for hurting Ntombi and every other woman out there we don't know. I find myself at Razors place, maybe he will help me come up with something, I get inside the house and find him and Sizakele cuddling and watching some movie in the cinema. I clear my throat and they look back at me.

Siza "oh hey there muntu ka Ntombi" her man laughs

Me "muntu ka Razor hello" I say making my way to the vacant sofa

Razor "G my man, what's good" I sigh

Me "nothing is, I need your help bafo"

Razor "okay I am all ears" I look at Siza, afraid to talk coz I am not to say this in front of her coz the last time we dealt with her father she got really traumatized

Siza "not to worry, I need to leave anyway, I got an emergency text from Olivia"

Razor "you are coming back though right?" she laughs

Siza "I don't know love, I will call you" she kisses him fully on the lips

Razor "I love you" she blushes and looks at me

Siza "G, I will see you ne, and you two mustn't get into any trouble"

Me "yes ma'am" she blows Razor a kiss and walks out closing the door behind her

Razor "so what's going on brother"

Me "that fucken King raped her man, he turned her into his sex slave Razor man" I see him clench his jaw and tighten his fist

Razor "fuck, what the hell is wrong with those village fucks"

Me "I just want to kill all of them right now" he shakes his head

Razor "no don't do that, don't show Ntombi that side of you first, remember you are still trying to win her over" I sigh

Me "then what do we do, we can't just let him get away with it, and prison won't be enough for that fuck" he nods in agreement

Razor "he is regarded to be the noble King so lets take that from him, his pride and reputation, we expose him to his people and then we take his manhood, chop it off completely and let him live a miserable life, and most woman will feel safer knowing that one pervert is disarmed"

Me "okay I think I like this"

Razor "good then, but talk to Ntombi first and find out what kind of justice she wants for herself, we don't want her thinking she escaped one monster and found herself in the arms of another"

Me "when did you become so wise" he laughs

Razor "over 2 years ago when this other Zulu girl turned my world upside down" I laugh with him

Me "whatever muti these village girls are using is strong"

Razor "oh if it's muti that she is using then she better not stop" I smile

Me "thank you brother"

Razor "you know I got you back G" we fist bump and share a side hug

STEVE

What Olivia said to me really hurt I won't lie, why is she shutting me out I mean I am in love with her but all she wants from me is sex, It really sucks being used like that but I guess she is my karma, I mean how many woman did I use and discard in my life, maybe she was send to give me a taste of my own

medicine and I must confess it is bitter very bitter, after I left her at my house I needed to feel needed and respected, wanted and cherished so I went to some girl who studies at Wits, she has always wanted me to make things official with her but I didn't and still don't feel her to that level, she is a fucken good girl, she used to cook for me, I would bring my laundry and she would do it no complains and I just wasn't feeling her like that, she loves me and I don't want her, I love Olivia but she doesn't love me, the world is funny hey. I find myself outside her res. I am looking at her coming to sign me in with security, she is beautiful and maybe if I learn to love her we can be happy. She comes in the car with the most beautiful smile plastered across her face, she is always so happy to see me and I feel like mutherfucker for treating her this way.

Her "hey stranger, I have missed you" I smile at her

Me "I am sorry for disappearing on you, work has been hectic eish"

Her "you know that is a lie Steve but that's okay" fuck no, what am I doing

Me "I am sorry" she nods and brings her face close to mine and pecks my lips

Her "we can go in, I was busy cooking" I started the engine and we drive in and park then head to her luckily her roommate is not here

Me "where is your friend" I ask to make conversation

Her "she is not yet back from the holidays" I nod

Me "oh okay, did you enjoy being home" she laughs

Her "yeah it was nice, though I always waited for your calls and for you to keep to your promise to actually drive to my area to see me" eish I am such a flop

Me "I am sorry Mpho" she comes and sits next to me and my phone decided to vibrate, I take it out of my pocket and it is Olivia again, she has been calling like crazy, I leave this one to ring unanswered too. I see her giving me a side eye and I put my phone back into my pocket. There is awkward silence for a while till she decides to sit on top of me kissing me like there is no tomorrow, she is grinding down on me, rubbing her body to mine, I move my hands to her ass and start squeezing it and she is moaning and in that minute, Olivia's face appeared in my head and I immediately stop

Her "no baby please don't stop, I have missed you so much please" I sigh

Me "I am sorry I can't do this Mpho" I get her off me and stand up

Her "bathong Steve, you have never said no before what's wrong babe, you don't find me attractive anymore?" I shake my head no

Me "of course you are sexy, just that I can't continue with this" she stands up

Her "I it because of the Olivia that just called" I sigh

Me "I am sorry" she rubs her eyes

Her "I see Steve, you won't love me but" I stop her

Me "don't do that to yourself, you deserve better trust me I am not good for you, Mpho you s=deserve so much better, to make you feel better, I love her but she is only using me for sex" she laughs and wipes her tears

Her "at least we are on the same boat, we both love someone who doesn't love us back" I nod. I must stop this nonsense and try to make Olivia see that I love her, I promised her exclusivity and that is what I will give her; she will love me eventually I just need to be patient

Me "you will find someone who will treat you like the queen that you are" I kiss her forehead and walk out, wondering whether to call Olivia or just take this night to myself to think everything through

Olivia

I fucken messed up, now he won't even take my calls, but do I really blame him for the way he is acting right now, I hurt that man, he has always made his intentions about me clear and trust m I feel the same way about him I am just scared to put myself out there, love hurts a lot and I am not ready to deal with heartbreaks and disappointments, I know I should have not gotten myself involved with him but he makes me feel happy he makes my confidence levels rise so high I start feeling like I the only girl in the world, but still. I left his house coz I knew he won't be coming back; I will give him time and let him reach out when he is ready. I just hope he will still feel the same way. The door opens and Siza walks in

Her "what is the emergency Olivia, I had to sacrifice snuggles with my person to rush here" I sigh

Me "I messed up real bad Siza yoh"

Her "is this about Steve"

Me "yes it is" she rolls her eyes

Her "what did you do this time"

Me "I called him a man whore and said I just wanted sex from him" she closes her eyes

Her "okay honestly this is becoming boring" I gasp for air

Me "Siza please" she shakes her head

Her "no Olivia, Steve might have had his own share of whoering but when it came to you he made his feelings clear from the get go, you are the undecided one here and you are toying with his feelings, you are trying so hard not to get heartbroken but in the process of doing that you are breaking someone else's heart, so tell me is that fair. If you are not ready to be with him let him go Olivia" I am just looking at her dumbfounded

Me "you are right and I am sorry"

Her "I am not the one you should be apologizing to here"

Me "he won't answer my calls Siza"

Her "how about you leave him be till you figure out what you want"

Me "it's him that I want"

Her "still, take a few days to think about it more" I sigh

Me "thank you for being straight with me"

Her "I am your best friend it's my job to Liv" I blow her a kiss

Me "you are the best babe"

Her "I know hey. So get your ass up and go do some touch ups I am taking you out to eat"

Me "okay give me 15 minutes"

Her "you have 10minutes left. We need to beet traffic" I quickly get off the couch to my bedroom

RAZOR

Gadafi and I decided to braai some meat and have beers, it has been a while since we just had a young chillas and he kept me up to speed with what has been going on the underworld. Some days I miss it I won't lie but leaving the game was worth it really. I have peace in my life and I don't constantly have to look over my shoulder, I never believed that I could survive without the cartel but look at me, I just hope G will also decide to let it, I mean we have acquired so much wealth, so much money to take care of

generations and generations.

Him "I am telling you man, Italy doesn't have a leader right now"

Me "so Bishop really had stroke" he laughs

Him "yeah he did, I guess all those hotties he filled in his house couldn't keep him young"

Me "maybe they are the cause of that stress, the man has 8 wives all under 30 years and his sons are in their mid 30s, he can never be able to satisfy each and every one of those woman, maybe his sons stepped in for him and he saw all of it happening and boom stroke" he laughs

Him "that might not be far from the truth"

Me "I am telling you G" he laughs again and we hear the door bell, a minute later my house keeper comes in with Detective Moloji and another cop in uniform

Me "oh boy what is this clown doing in my house" he laughed

Moloji "oh Razor still cocky I see"

Me "old habits die hard"

Him "so what can we do for puppet" Gadafi says

Moloji "you are still his errand boy Gadafi nc nc nc nc" he says that to prove G

Him "I will fuck you up boy" he says charging to him and I quickly hold him back

Moloji "oh please do, I would love to arrest you for assaulting an officer of the law"

Me "okay enough chit chat, what the hell do you want"

Moloji "oh yeah that, I have a warrant for your arrest"

Me "what? What the fuck did I do"

Moloji "Molemo Motaung you are under arrest for the murder of Jabu Radebe, you have the right to remain silent for anything you say or do will be used against you in the court of law, you have a right to and you have the right to an attorney if you cannot afford one the state will provide you with one" fuck fuck fuck, this has fucken Fiona written all over it, I look at Gadafi and he has figured it out too

Moloji "cuff him" he says to the other cop and he comes to me and puts the cuffs on

Me "G call Vusi tell him to meet me at the station, and please don't tell Soft and Liv just yet" I firstly need to find out how much they know and what they have on me then I will have an idea of how much shit I am in. I must give it to my ex she got me and I didn't even see it coming.

Him "okay, I am right behind you"

Me "sure brother" they walk out with me and I get in the back of the police van trying to calculate my next move. This is bad real bad, this fucker has been trying to nail me for years and this right here is a late Christmas present for him.

Have a great weekend my loves 

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 87 (NOT EDITED)

THATO

I just got home from my nail bar, I needed to get my nails done and check on how everything is doing, and I am pleased that it is still the best and we are getting really good reviews. There is no sign of anyone in the house, I spoke to my fiancé earlier and he mentioned that he will be going to see his mother and uncles about our lobola since it is happening this weekend, I also need to pack and go to Mafikeng coz I need to be there. I just wonder if Thandiwe and the kids left with him coz it is really quiet here, I changed into a comfortable outfit and decided that I should prepare dinner for all of us, I pour myself a glass of wine and start with the cooking, I am startled by a voice behind me

Her "who gave you the permission to cook in MY kitchen" I jump and scream a bit

Me "oh my God Thandiwe you scared me, I thought I was alone"

Her "well you are not, I asked you a question"

Me "I just wanted to cook for everyone"

Her "I can cook for my husband and children" I sigh

Me "I am sorry I didn't mean to offend you, I just wanted to do something nice" she laughs

Her "really you want to do something nice for me and my children"

Me "yes I do" she laughs some more and makes her way towards me

Her "the only nice thing you can do for me is to call off this joke you and my husband are doing"

Me "I am sorry Thandiwe but I can't do that"

Her "why you can't give up your ATM" I shake my head no

Me "of course not, I love our husband Thandiwe"

Her "my husband, MINE Thato, he is not your husband and he will never be"

Me "I am sorry for hurting you like this but I am getting married to him traditionally this Saturday because I love him" she laughs

Her "you are breaking up my family, you are taking my husband away from me"

Me "I am not I swear, if that is what I wanted to do, I would have asked him to divorce but I didn't instead I agreed to be his second wife"

Her "so what do you expect me to do, worship the ground that you walk on?"

Me "no I don't want that"

Her "oh but you do coz you just pointed out how you didn't want a divorce so he can be fully yours"

Me "Thandiwe please" she raised her hands

Her "you are nothing but a cheap hoe and that is what you will always be sis"

Me "I know I hurt you, but you don't know me so please don't insult me" she laughs

Her "this is my house bitch I can insult you all I want"

Me "it is equally Sizwe's house and he happens to be my fiancé, but not to worry I will tell my estate agent to make it quick so I can move out of your hair"

Her "good you do that" I nod and try to continue cooking

Her "let this be the last time you get in my kitchen and attempt to cook my food for my husband and my kids do we understand each other"

Me "loud and clear" I respond and she turns around and leaves. I sigh and gulp down my glass

RAZOR

I have been in this interrogation room listening to this clown Moloi go on and on and on, I just want to stab him in the eye with the same pen in his hand and believe it is taking everything in me to stop myself from doing that, he is asking everything there is about Jabu and you would swear he will stop since I am not saying anything but that just seems to fuel him more, I check the time on the wall clock and I have

been here for an entire hour. Vusi should be here any minute, the boy is a brilliant lawyer, after all he learnt from the best, ME.

Him "you are going away for a very long time Motaung"

Me "okay" I say

Him "just plead guilty, don't waste the states resources with a trial that you will never win coz the evidence against you is strong, no Judge in their right mind will give you anything but 20 years"

Me "if you say so"

Him "you can be calm all you want but I know deep down you are shit scared" he laughs and the door opens with Vusi walking in

Vusi "okay stop talking to my client and get the hell out"

Him "nc nc nc, little boy you seriously gonna take this case, why are you wasting your time and possibly taint your reputation, he is guilty and he is going to jail for a long time"

Vusi "thank you for the short story now get out" he gets up from the chair and walks out

Me "what do we know" I ask Vusi as he takes the seat Moloai was occupying

Vusi "Mercy and her mother are the ones who are feeding that clown and the prosecutor information, she will be taking the stand to testify against you"

Me "who will?"

Vusi "Mercy sir" I close my eyes feeling so hurt, how can she do this to me

Me "oh I see"

Vusi "I am sorry but I am going to need you to tell me what happened" I sigh

Me "Jabu was Olivia's boyfriend, he got her out of her depression and she was so in love with him, I took him like a son, I did everything for him, but he betrayed my daughter and I in the worst possible way, he was sleeping with my wife so I killed him"

Vusi "okay she didn't mention the affair to the police, that already gives us a whole in their case"

Me "okay that is good" I sigh

Vusi "tell me how you found out and the events that led you to killing him, everything that happened particularly that night" I nod and start narrating everything to him, leaving nothing out

Me "so yeah, do you think we have a chance"

Vusi "I am not going to lie, they have a murder weapon and it has your prints on it too and Mercy's testimony will definitely hurt us"

Me "take everyone you need at the firm and come up with a good defense strategy, everything and anything you need contact Gadafi he will make it happen just get me the hell out of this"

Vusi "I am going to do everything in my power"

Me "I trust you Vusi, I will be available if you need any information or help" he nods and the door opens

Him "okay time is up for today, it is time you go see your cell and familiarize yourself with it coz it will be your home for the next 20 years" I stand up

Vusi "keep telling yourself that"

Me "I will see you tomorrow Vusi, get Gadafi to set everything for my stay"

Vusi "he was already on it when he left my place" I nod

Him "what the hell are you too talking about"

Me "non of your business Moloi, take me to my cell please"

MERCY

I won't lie I am scared, scared of what my father might do to me after he finds out what I did to me, the minute I told the cops all the information about this Jabu case I declared myself his enemy and I know very well how he deals with traitors, I feel so guilty. My other worry is Olivia, me and her are not on good terms and when she finds this out she is going to hate me so much there will be no opportunity to mend our relationship. I have been asking myself a lot of questions, wondering if I did the right thing allowing my mother to throw my father in jail. I hear her scream from the bedroom then laughs like evil, a minute later she comes out and the smile plastered on her face, she goes pass me to the kitchen and comes back with a bottle of champagne and two glasses

Her "oh we need to celebrate this my love"

Me "what is doing on"

Her "I just got off the phone with Moloi, and he tells me that Razor was arrested an hour ago"

I feel my heart beat so fast, oh God this means he knows that I betrayed him

Me "oh okay" she frowns and hands me a glass

Her "what's wrong Mookie" I sigh

Me "I am scared mama, he wont let this go easily he will come for us"

Her "do you trust me Mercy" I nod

Me "of course I do mama"

Her "then trust me to protect you from that evil man"

Me "how will you do that" she smiles

Her "after I get my identity back, I am going to divorce him and then get 50% of everything he owns, and you and I know it is a lot. Once we get that, we get new identities and go live in a new country where he will never get to us" I feel myself relax

Me "okay that is a good plan mama"

Her "relax my baby I thought of everything, we are okay I promise"

Me "thank you" we hug

Her "the only thing you should be worrying about right now is deciding which country we are moving to and what name you will be using" I laugh

Me "so long as it has champagne and designer stores I am okay honey"

Her "that's my girl, now relax and let mommy worry about everything, okay my princess"

Me "you are the best Fiona" I hug her

Her "I have you baby how can I not be the best" I smile and sip on my champagne

SIZWE

Ma "so how is polygamy"

Me "Thandiwe is having a hard time ma, Thato suggested I sleep with her and spend time with her so she can see that she doesn't want to break our marriage" she laughs

Ma "I love this one. She is smart, reminds me of my younger self"

Me "I am aware of your fondness towards her"

Ma "she makes you happy too so she gets to have my vote, treat her like a queen"

Me "are you sure you don't like her coz she is making my wife shake mama" she laughs

Ma "okay maybe that too son" I shake my head and sip on my scotch

Me "I should get going mama, not yet comfortable leaving them all alone"

Ma "I would love to see their cat fight"

Me "mother no, they are your daughters in law my wives I don't want that I will give me stress"

Ma "just kidding, bring my grandbabies by tomorrow I miss the" I agree then leave

SIZA

I got back to the apartment with Olivia, we kind of had one too many to drink so I decided to sleep here coz I don't want to be arrested for DUI. She has been crying for Steve the entire time, it is nice to see her vulnerable, letting herself feel and have emotions, she has always had her guard up living like a robot. I have been trying to call this man of mine but his phone just rings and goes to voicemail, I tried the landline too but he is not picking up, I decide to try one more time and it goes straight to voicemail

Me "okay Molemo is really testing me now"

Her "what did my poor daddy do"

Me "he is not answering his damn phone Olivia"

Her "maybe he is already asleep"

Me "he never sleeps before we speak"

Her "oh okay, wait a bit maybe he will call back" I shake my head

Me "no I am not doing that, I am driving to his place now"

Her "you are drunk babe you know he will be angry with you for doing that" true

Me "I know but still, something is not right, he always picks up my calls no matter how busy he is"

Her "I know that but"

Me "no but I am out of here" I say putting my shoes back on and taking my car keys

Her "okay I am going with you then" she gets up and I open the door, to find Gadafi about to knock

Me "oh G, what brings you here" he sighs and I don't like the look on his face

Me "Gadafi what s=is going on, where id Molemo, is he okay?" I feel tears threatening

Him "can we please talk inside"

Her "uncle G what is going on where is my father" I let my tears fall, we all sit  
Him "ladies, Razor was arrested earlier on"  
Me "what? what for?"  
Him "murder" what the fuck what is this  
Me "who do they say he killed" he looks at Olivia  
Him "Jabulani" I see Olivia bury he head in her hands  
Me "oh my God this is not happening, no"  
Her "but how could they have know, he buried him in the cemetery mos"  
Him "Fiona and Mercy are working with the police and prosecutor"  
Her "what. My God how could Mercy to this daddy"  
Me "does she know what she has done, I need to see my man, I need to see him now"  
Him "you can only see him tomorrow I am sorry"  
Me "cant I talk to him on the phone at least"  
Him "no he doesn't have a phone yet, Moloi is guarding him with his life"  
Her "who is his lawyer uncle G"  
Him "its Vusi baby girl"  
Her "oh thank God he is good he will fight for dad"  
Me "I need to be alone" I stand up and go to my room, I can't lose him like this, if he is found guilty he will go to prison for a long time. I don't see myself going on without him. He is my life line I need him. I am now sober, I change into my Pj's and get under the covers and cry myself to sleep.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 88 (NOT EDITED)

SIZA

I was up at exactly 3:30am waiting for the sun to rise so I can wake up and go see my man, I have been tossing and turning thinking about life without my man and I must admit it is not something I want to experience, we found each other and we haven't had enough time, he still needs to marry me, I want to

be his wife, Mrs. Motaung, the mother of his boys like he always says, he needs to get out so that I can give him as much children as he wants, I am not going to take any moment with him for granted please lord see us through this, I will make sure that he praises your name for the remaining days of his life, I accepted that you took Phephe but please not Molemo too, I wouldn't survive it please lord, I find myself sending a little prayer to the man above hoping that he will feel my heavy heart, am I in a hurry or vele the time is moving like a turtle. I decide to wake to cook something for him, he must be hungry, my poor baby. My mind drifts to Mercy and I wonder how she sleeps at night knowing what she did to her father, Mo has done nothing but love his children, he might have gone lost along the way but he tried and he loves them more than they can ever imagine. Oh this Fiona woman will regret ever putting us through this I swear. I end up baking and by the time I am done it is 8am in the morning. I was lost in my thoughts I lost track of time. I tidy around the kitchen and go make my bed, once I am done I head to the bathroom and find Olivia in the kitchen having a muffin.

Her "I don't know how I slept through the night while we are faced with this" I sigh

Me "even if you tossed and turned all night it wouldn't have changed anything"

Her "it got you up and baking though"

Me "I am just worried about him Liv, is he safe, did he eat or drink water" she smiles at me

Her "the love you have for my father is beyond anything I have ever seen before"

Me "I love his like this because he loves me so fearlessly" she smiles

Her "I can only hope to have what you guys share"

Me "oh but you do, I am going to take a quick shower then head to the police station, you coming"

Her "I will follow soon, I have to go see my sister first"

Me "just leave her Olivia" she shakes her head no

Her "no chance I want her to look at me in the eye and tell me why she did it, after everything dad did for us how could she send him to jail"

Me "we don't even know where she stays now"

Her "I do, being Razor's daughter meant I had to be resourceful, I asked a friend of mine who is a tech geek to hack her phone and find her location"

Me "like father like daughter I see" we both laugh

Her "it's in the DNA I guess"

Me "I just hope my boys dodge that DNA"

Her "topic for another day babe, go get ready"

Me "sure, but please Olivia don't do anything that will land you in prison too"

Her "I am not promising Siza"

Me "If you feel yourself losing it please get out of there please"

Her "I will honey" I smile at her then head to the bathroom and take a shower

NTOMBI

Have you ever missed a person so much but you and them have not been close, but their void in your heart is felt and you just want to see them even if you don't say anything just to look at them and you know for sure that you will feel whole again, that is how I am feeling right now, I miss Tebogo and even though I told him to forget about us I just wish he won't listen to me, I just wish he will see how I am yearning for him to make me his, I am just scared but I know he is a good man, he hasn't been around the house for a few days and he also hasn't come here to pick me up to clean his place, I wonder what it is he has been eating, is he even okay where he is, I am scared that he took me seriously and he is not going to pursue me anymore. I don't know what to do; I am in battle with my own heart and brain. I am fighting world war 3 right now but I think my brain is losing coz right now at this moment I am on my way to his house. The Uber drops me off outside his gate and luckily the security knows me so they don't make a fuss about opening for me. I make my way to the house and I find him screaming at someone on his phone, he sounds scary I never want to be on his bad side

Him "my brother is fucken arrested so excuse me for not giving a fuck about supplying you right now" he says and hangs up, he looks back and I see his beautiful face, he looks like he didn't sleep a wink, he even has a glass of alcohol in his hand, I see him struggling to find something to say to me so I start

Me "good morning"

Him "hey, what brings you here" I feel hurt so I look down

Him "that came out wrong, what I meant was how did you get here and you didn't mention that you

were coming" I continue looking down and fiddling with my fingers

Me "I just wanted to make sure that you are okay, I haven't seen or heard from you in a while"

Him "so you miss me huh" I laugh and remain silent for a bit before I speak

Me "I will get started on the cleaning then make you breakfast"

Him "sure" he says sitting on the couch and I feel so disappointed, I was hoping that he revisits the topic of how he wants me. I stand there not able to move till he moves his eyes from his phone to

Him "is there anything else Ntombi"

Me "I am, I just, Tebogo I am so" I sigh coz I don't know what to say to him, he stands up and comes to stand in front of me

Him "are you okay baby?" oh that's the word he is still interested, I feel hopeful, I don't know what got into me, I just found myself pulling his face down to me and taking his lips into mine, he kisses me hungrily and his hands are all over my body, I feel hot my panties are soaking wet, I have never felt this way for any man before. He stop suddenly and pulls out as if he is remembering something

Him "no Ntombi we can't do this" I felt tears forming in my eyes

Me "why can't we"

Him "you said we can't baby what changed your mind" I let my tears fall, he is such a gentleman, he wipes them and kisses my forehead and attempts to walk away I pull his hand back to me

Me "don't reject me please" I say holding on to his so tight, we are looking deep in each other's eyes like we are in deep communication with our soul

Him "fuck it" he says then attacks me with a kiss so hungry it makes my already wet panty to soak more, he picks me up making sure he doesn't break the kiss. My eyes are close and I feel him moving I can't see where we are going until he lays me down, as I open my eyes I notice we are in his bedroom. He comes in between my legs and takes my lips in to his again and seconds later both our clothes are flying across the room and I am screaming his name worshiping him, apologizing for things I don't even know I did. I felt myself connect with this man in a level that could scare anyone else, it is safe to say he erased the bad experience Mthetho gave me, I am not saying I am healed I just didn't have any thought of everything that King did to me when Tebogo was on top of me making love to me

OLIVIA

I took a shower soon as Siza left and I left right after, I punched in the address on Google maps and it took me straight there, I must say this is a cute gated community but it is definitely not Mercy's taste, Fiona must really have her by the balls, from that mansion to this little thing wow. The security here must really not get paid coz he refused opening for me but I flashed around a few R200 notes and he opened the gates like I was some political delegate at one of those secret meetings that happen in America where terrorist are suspected to hit so security has to be so tight it hurts. I park outside their house and I see her car parked. The front door is open so I make my way in, there is one in the lounge, just a sea food platter and a glass of champagne, I laugh. I walk further in and hear laughs from the kitchen so I head there and stand by the door, they don't see me, they are having one of those stupid meaningless conversations, Fiona is the first one to turn and notice me standing there

Her "Olivia"

Me "Fiona" I say coolly and move my eyes to my sister who is too embarrassed to even look at me

Her "you look good my baby"

Me "I am not your baby Fiona so cut the bull"

Her "Olivia please, let's move past this" I laugh

Me "Mercy why?" I ask walking further into the room

Her "Liv baby please let's sit down and have a conversation and you will see reason I promise"

Me "I wasn't talking to you Fiona, just shut your trap" she gasp for air

Me "Mercy I asked you a question, why would you betray dad like this"

Mercy "you wouldn't understand Olivia"

Me "then make me" she shakes her head and starts crying, her mother comforts her

Her "you should be happy that justice will be served and you boyfriend will finally rest in peace"

Me "you don't get to talk about him you hoe, you are the reason why Razor killed him so don't you dare" the shock on their faces

Mercy "she is still our mother Olivia you will not talk to her like this" I laughs

Me "she is your mother dear sister not mine"

Her "don't talk like this please my baby" I roll my eyes

Me "I just hope you two know what you are doing, if you think this plan of yours is going to work then you have no idea what you got yourself into"

Mercy "that is easy for you to say Razor has always loved you more than me" I have never laughed so much in my laugh

Me "is that the bullshit she fed you to get you to betray your father, oh Mercy how stupid and gullible can you be though, seriously. Explain to me how does that tiny brain of yours work"

Mercy "if you are going to insult me please leave my house" I smile

Her "I don't want you girls to fight, Liv come to us baby, let's have a good relationship, let us be a family again, Razor will never love you the same again, he has that young girlfriend of his and what will happen when they have kids"

Me "oh I thought the evidence you gave the cops was enough to send him straight to jail so where will they get the chance to make children" she looks down "I am not stupid Fiona, I will not fall for your tricks" she tries to speak but I hold out my hand to silence her

Me "when my father gets out of that place I will beg him to give me the go ahead to put a bullet into your brain starting with your peanut brain Mercy"

Mercy "Olivia" she says shocked

Me "enjoys this while it still lasts coz he will come back and you will regret this I promise you" I turn and leave them with their jaws on the floor.

SIZA

I got to the police station and the damn detective gave me the run around before he could allow me to see my man, I have never felt so much hate towards a person, he made me wait for 2 hours before taking me to see him, I get in the room and I am pacing up and down, the opens and he walks in with a guard, I couldn't hold myself I just ran into his arms but he didn't receive me warmly like he usually does  
Guard "hey hey no touching, this is not the bold and the beautiful" I give him a death stare then look at my love

Me "baby are you okay" he gives me a faint smile

Him "hey Soft, I am happy to see you" he kisses me fully on the lips I don't stop him, I know this kiss is to shut me up

Me "Molemo Motaung tell me what is going on right now" he laughs

Him "nothing I can't handle"

Me "Mo baby please talk to me" I let my tears falls and I know that will get him talking

Him "hey hey. Soft baby please don't cry, I am okay I just got roughed up a bit"

Me "what did they get you help, Is the detective aware of this love" I feel my heart break

Him "he is ware my love coz he is the one who put me in a cell with members of the rival cartel I used to be in competition with" I sigh that bastard

Me "we need to tell Vusi this love, he has to get you moved" he shakes his head

Him "no baby don't stress, by the end of today I will be in my private cell okay, G is working on it" I feel a little relived

Me "I brought you food my love and sorry that detective had to poke through it like I stashed something in it" he laughs

Him "thanks my love" he gives me a genuine smile

Me "I love you baby and we will get through this I promise you"

Him "I love you more than life itself baby and everyone knows this that's why I need you listen to me"

Me "I am all ears"

Him "I am vulnerable right now, my enemies my strike at any moment. I need you and Olivia to move to the house till all this is over baby, don't go anywhere without the security G will assign to you, don't leave the house unless you really need to, I don't even want you to come see me here"

Me "I will do all you say but forget it there is no way I am staying away from you, how could you even suggest that baby, my heart is already taking strain knowing you are here so you don't want me to see you, Molemo don't do this" my tears are just flowing

Him "sshhhh I am sorry I take it back, it's just that I don't want you to see me this weak Soft"

Me "you might b weak right now but I am strong for he both of us, you will get out of here and come back to me okay, we need to start trying for our boy it's time now baby" I see him smile

Him "you are not just saying that right" I shake my head

Me "get out of here and see how serious I am right now"

Him "you and Olivia are the reason I was awake last night trying to come up with a defense strategy to get me out of this mess, but what you just said to me now, gave me one more reason to fight to come back to you"

Me "I am glad to hear that baba ka boy" he smiles and we continue chatting he is trying by all means to make me loosen up but I need him home back with me he has to beat this he has to.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 89 (NOT EDITED)

GADAFI

I don't know if I should say my Christmas present came early or late coz it's January, but whatever it is you guys decide is I will go with it because wow right now I am the happiest man in the world, I have slept with a million of woman, don't look at me like that you know I don't mean that literally right? I couldn't stop myself from going on and on and on, and she screamed my name with pleasure each time, I must admit I never knew I could make love, ask me anything about fucking and I will tell but this one it was a whole new experience for me too, I don't know if it is possible but my love for her seems to have gone from mild to extra peri peri and it took 3 rounds of passionate love making to get me there. Tell me how long should I wait to ask her to marry me again? Yes I am already there trust me I already see myself turning down Razors offer to go have drinks coz I only want to stay indoors helping Ntombi cook, look at me I mean that is what Razor has been doing to me for almost 2years now, I knew he was madly in love with Siza but I thought he was crazy to want to spend every minute with her, but the minute I buried myself inside her I understood why my brother became the man he is all because of a woman. I love this woman and I will never find the right words to explain exactly what it is I feel for her really. She is sleeping so peacefully next to me; I don't want this moment to end. I keep kissing her forehead and admiring her caramel soft skin, her beautiful thick body that just worshipped me like a God. I try to get up from the bed to drink some water but I feel her tighten her hold on me

Her "please don't leave" I smile

Me "I just want to go drink some water baby"

Her "no please don't take this moment from me" she says in a low sexy voice

Me "I thought you were sleeping" she laughs a bit

Her "I was just enjoying the moment Tebogo"

Me "Ntombi" I say with the widest smile on my face

Her "mhhh" she says and I can't help but blush

Me "I love you and thank you for coming over" she sits up straight and looks at me straight in the eyes

Her "I love you too, and I am really glad that I came here" I cup her face and kiss her passionately for a few minutes

Me "you honestly came into my life at the right time, and funny enough I didn't know I needed you until you showed up" she smiles

Her "that is exactly how I feel, you saved me more than you will ever know" I see sadness in her eyes

Me "what do you mean my love" I know she is referring to what that filthy King did to her but I won't tell her that I know what he did to her, I want her to trust me enough to tell me on her own, I want her to believe and be sure that she can trust me with anything

Her "I am afraid that if I tell you, you will never look at me the same way"

Me "that will never happen, if you could see yourself through my eyes then you will understand that nothing will ever taint my love for you and the perfection I see when I look at you" she smiles but I still see that fear and uncertainty

Me "I want you to know that I love you and I never believed in love but you changed that, whatever it is it won't change this baby, when you are ready to talk to me I will be here to listen, not judge I love you and whatever it is it won't change this" I reassure her and I see a smile on her face.

Her "okay" I smile

Me "good, now can I have one more please" I say and she giggles pulling me on top of her. is it me or does it seem like my madam enjoys G junior as much as I enjoy her

THANDIWE

I took a nap after I put my children to sleep too, I was really tired, and since Thato moved in here Sizwe has never shared a bed with her and I appreciate that, at least he still has some kind of respect for me. he has been making love to me like it is our first time and I enjoy every minute of it but it gets me tired real bad I must admit. I check my phone and I see I have been out for over 3 hours shit I need to check on them, I quickly get off the bed and head to Kayise's nursery and she is not in her crib, I move to my sons room and he is not there either, I guess their father is home, I descend the stairs calling out their names but it is dead silent, I start to panic, I move from one room to the other and there is no one there absolutely no one, tears come involuntary, oh my God who could have taken my children. I was about to run to get my phone and call Sizwe but he walks in humming a melody.

Him "hi wifey"

Me "Sizwe where are my children, somebody took our kids, I was sleeping after I put them to sleep but now they are not there I don't" he puts his briefcase down and comes to me quickly

Him "what do you mean Thandiwe, calm down and explain everything to me" he says and I try to breath, I explain to him and he takes a deep sigh

Him "okay, let me go see the footage and take it from there" he says trying to be calm but I can see he is scared, he can be all evil but he loves his children very much. he was about to go to his study when the front door opened and my son walks in first holding an ice cream and a toy car. I rush to him and hug him so tightly

Me "oh thank God you are okay" I kiss him

Him "I am fine mommy aunty Thato took Kayise and I to get McDonalds and she bought me this, he says showing me his car" I smile at him but deep down I am boiling with rage

Me "that's nice, go upstairs and put your new car with the orders, I will be right up okay?"

Him "okay mommy, thank you aunty Thato you are the best and I love you" he says smiling at her, my anger just escalated, I look at her with a smile plastered across her face with my daughter in her hands and a plastic from earth child. I chuckle

Her "it's a pleasure baby boy and I love you too" she says and my son runs downstairs

Him "oh hey baby, looks like you have won some hearts" he says smiling

Her "they are great kids I had a nice few hours with them" she says kissing Kayise, I charge towards her and give her a hot slap across her face and take my daughter from her

Him "Thandiwe what the hell was that for, are you crazy"

Me "don't you ever take my children anywhere you hoe, you stole my husband and now you want my kids as well" I said to her and she was crying silently

Her "I am so sorry you were sleeping so peacefully and they were awake so I took them out for some air so they don't disturb you. I left you a note on your pedestal and I also texted Sizwe coz he wasn't answering his phone I didn't want you to Pnic when you realize they were not here, I am sorry" I part of me feels bad, I look at my husband and if looks could kill I would be dead right here

Him "I am sorry my love, I didn't check my phone, and it has been on silence since morning, come lets go put some ice on that beautiful face" he takes her hand and they walk towards the kitchen, he stops next to me

Him "you are ungrateful Thandiwe, she was thoughtful, she is trying to make this work and all you do is cause problems. I totally understand you were scared but you should have given her the chance to explain first not attack her" I look down and they leave me standing there with Kayise in my arms. Oh God I just given her more points with mu husband oh I just took 10 steps back right now after I managed to go 2steps forward.

RAZOR

Gadafi managed to get the warden to move me to a private cell and I couldn't be happier. Today we had a bail hearing and I was denied, apparently I am a flight risk and I understand why they could say that. I do have the money and the means to run away but I won't plus I knew it was going to be denied so I simply didn't have expectations of me going home to my woman and daughter, speaking of which they were hurt and disappointed when the judge denied me bail, I am more worried about them than me being in here. I was with my legal team, we are trying to come up with a strategy that will get me out of here, Soft decided to stay in and be part of the team so I let it happen if it will help her to be more calm then I don't see why not, they couldn't allow a lot of people so Olivia left plus she had to go give our recipients of her bursary foundation their contracts. It was just me, Soft Gadafi, Vusi and 2 more

lawyers. My woman has been standing by the corner listening attentively to everything we have been saying.

Julius "we can reach out to your daughter and ask her to change her statement, say that her mother and Moloï coerced her, if we remove her as their key witness we will have weakened their case"

Vusi "I totally agree"

Me "NO" I say

Marko "it is a great plan it will help us a lot really" I shake my head

Me "no, my daughter made her decision let her see it through, let her betray me like this"

Vusi "please boss, we need everything that can weaken their case, and getting your daughter to flip on them is exactly what will help us"

Me "I agree Vusi but no, she has decided to do this so let her. We can find something else"

Vusi "okay then"

Marko "all we have is the fact that your ex wife was cheating on you with the victim who happened to be your daughter's boyfriend. They have the proof that you buried him, they have your daughter, the murder weapon with your prints on it" I sigh

Me "I know it looks bad right now, but we can turn this boys I trust you, you are my best"

Julius "we will definitely get you out Sir"

Me "thank you J"

G "we can end all of this very quickly, put a bullet in Fiona's head, make the docket disappear"

Vusi "sir please don't say such things in front of us please"

Soft "I have a question baby" I look at her

Me "go ahead my love"

Soft "whose gun was it, the murder weapon, whose was it originally"

Me "it was Fiona's baby why?"

Soft "have you ever owned a fire arm?" I narrow my eyes and we are all looking at her wanting to understand where she is going with all of this

Me "I do have a gun baby, but I never use it, it has never been fired, it is super clean. I have never used my own I always used the ones my boys provided and we got rid of them immediately" she nods

Soft "then that is all the strategy you need" we are all confused

Vusi "can you elaborate on that please"

Marko "guys can we stop waisting time please, no offence Motaung but your woman knows nothing about the law" I give him a death stare

Julius "let's hear what she has to say Marko, please go on miss"

Soft "you can argue that Fiona was having an affair with Jabu who happened to be her daughter's boyfriend, and when Jabu got tired of betraying Molemo like that he told Fiona that he is ending their affair and he is telling Mo and Liv the truth, Fiona panicked, she couldn't afford to lose her husband and daughter and she killed him to protect her secret"

Marko "and how will we explain his fingerprints on the gun" I see Soft rolling her eyes

Soft "that is simple, Fiona and Mo were husband and wife, both their guns stayed in the same safe were he also kept confidential documents about his cases so when he needed the documents he used to touch the guns that is how his fingerprints ended up on the gun" I look at her with total admiration

Vusi "this is brilliant, how the hell did we not think about that God"

Marko "we still have the daughter and fact that he is the one who applied for the grave side"

Soft "sorry to say this but for a lawyer who is said to be the best, you surely are slow. You said Fiona has been living with a woman who works at the mortuary right, so we also say that they used Molemo's identity to apply for that grave. I mean funeral homes have access to these things. With regards to Mercy I am not sure how to handle that one"

Vusi "this is just perfect, we throw in a some law into that and it is brilliant, I guarantee you Mr.

Motaung you are walking they have nothing on you" I couldn't take my eyes off Sizakele

Julius "what are you studying?"

Soft "medicine"

Julius "wrong career miss, you would make a bad ass defense lawyer, you should consider switching" he says. I stand up and walk towards my woman; I cup her face and kiss her passionately on her lips.

Me "you just got me out of prison my love. What you just did for me Sizakele God I will worship the ground that you walk on, I live for you baby you are my God do you understand me" she was now crying

Soft "I love you so much I would do anything for you Mo"

Me "fuck I don't know what good I did to deserve you Soft but God thank you"

G "marry her already" they all laugh

Vusi "thank you Siza you just made our job easy now, guys lets go we need to go perfect this strategy"

They all stand and pack their staff

Me "I will be out soon because of you, hang on okay?"

Soft "I am baby, once you get out of here we taking a well deserved baecation" I laugh

Me "plan it so long baby. And don't tell anyone about this strategy okay" she nods and kisses me

Soft "I will see you tomorrow" I smile at her

Me "okay, G get my queen home" he nods and they both walk out

Vusi "okay then tomorrow it is"

Me "stay behind a bit please" Julius and Marko walk out

Vusi "everything okay"

Me "did you do what I asked"

Vusi "oh yes sir I did. Everything you own legitimately now belongs to Siza and Olivia now, except for the firm of course"

Me "good thank you"

Vusi "you will be out of here, first day at court you will walk. Siza came through for you"

Me "she is a Queen that one, I am blessed. Thank you Vusi"

Vusi "its okay sir"

Me "no thank you really" I won't say it to his face but I am glad that he messed up and led he to me.

OLIVIA

I just met with the group we will be paying fees for; they had to sign the contracts so we can make the funds ready, for their registration fees and accommodations so long. I am glad I am doing this really, their stories are heartfelt and I am inspired, they had it bad but they managed to raise above it all and perform exceptionally they are so humble and very grateful and I just love them so much. I stayed with them for a while, we had lunch and got to know one other, they have such big dreams. They left me and I decided to have a bottle of wine to distract me, I mean after my father was denied bail and that sucked, kamona Steve is still not talking to me I am worried, I miss him, I am just a mess. Speak of the

devil he walks in the restaurant with some girls and they are laughing, I felt my heart sink into my stomach. Oh boy No he didn't, how could he, he said he loved me, how could he move on so quickly, I know I pushed him away but. I couldn't stop battling with my thoughts and he was in front of me with this girl, how dare, does he want to rub it in my face.

Him "babe" this mother fucker for real right now

Me "hey, how are you?" he smiles

Him "I am okay, didn't tell me you will be near my office today could have joined you" are you for real right now Steven, you haven't been answering my call, I say that to myself

Me "sorry, I was meeting with my bursary recipients, they just left" he nods

Him "you will tell me about it later, you coming over right" I am confused right now, what is he doing

Me "okay I will call you" I say and look at the girl

Him "oh where are my manners. Babe this is Blue my colleague and friend, ntwana this is Olivia my girl"

Her "finally I see the woman who makes my boy repent, she is beautiful hey, reminds me of my mami" she says and I can tell that he is so lesbian no doubt, relieve floods through me" I smile like a genuine smile and

Me "nice to meet you Blue"

Her "likewise, treat my boy right he is crazy about you" she says and I know he shared our problem with her

Me "I am crazy about him too" I see Steve smile like a retard

Her "good, ntwana lets get lunch and go back before dragon lady descends on us for being late" he nods

Him "babe I wish I could join you but i need to head back to work. I love you" I blush and I knew I had to

Me "I love you too, I will see you later"

Him "okay beautiful" he says with a beautiful smile

Her "bye Liv" his friend says

Me "bye Blue" if happiness was a person it could be my man right now. He comes and kisses me on the lips and walks away like he has just won the lotto, and I must say I feel good too happy, free, in love.

Guys thank you so much for the data I really appreciate you really, you didn't complain you didn't say

anything nasty to me for asking that from you, thank you so much I really appreciate you from the bottom of my heart. I love you all ❤️

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 90 (NOT EDTED)

SIZA

To say I am relieved would be an understatement really, I am super grateful to God for saying Molemo from this, I know he killed a person but I promise to make him a better man, he will worship him and never doubt his existence and power not even for one day, I can't wait to have him home with me, this time I am not taking any moment with for granted, I will cherish every laughter, every tear and every fight so long as it is with him I am happy really. I asked Gadafi to drop me off at my mother's place and he didn't even protest to that, in fact he had the widest smile on his face I tell you, his excitement is visible, this crush he has on Ntombi is really something else, I decide to toy with him

Me "you seem excited to be taking me home, hoping to bump into someone" he laughs

Him "not hey, I am just granting my brothers woman her wish" I chuckle

Me "oh come, we both know you are hoping to see a particular lady" he smiles and shakes his head

Him "it wouldn't be such a bad idea to see her twice in one day especially after the morning we had"

Me "what do you mean" I am now curious he laughs

Him "nothing Siza, thanks for coming through for my brother" I shake my head no

Me "oh no you don't get to change the topic I refuse"

Him "I don't have to change the topic coz we are here" I look outside and really we are in Alberton outside my mother's gate, he presses the intercom at the gate and it slides open a second later

Me "trust me this conversation is not over"

Him "oh yes it is" he says with a smile and got out of the car. I follow him, we get in and find my mother with Ntombi in the lounge watching some Nigerian movie, and you should see Ntombi's face when her eyes land on Gadafi

Me "sanibonani" they greet back and G greets them too before settling on the single couch

Ma "what a lovely surprise you two" I smile

Me "I missed you, kodwa please lower the volume"

Ma "you have started Sizakele, you just got here and already you are making demands"

Me "I am just thinking about your ear drums mina that's all" she laughs

Ma "Ntombi sthandwa sam could you please fix them a drink"

Her "okay ma" she says looking down, she is even glowing what's going on lana guys

Him "I need to make a quick call please excuse me" I laugh and my mother claps her hands. They both disappear

Me "tell me ma, where was Ntombi this morning"

Ma "she went to clean Gadafi's house baby why"

Me "oh no just checking, I thought I heard Olivia say she is meeting with the bursary recipients"

Ma "oh okay but everything regarding her bursary is set, she just went to work" I nod coz I might know what happened, they slept together, that is why she is glowing like this and he is smiling like a retard

Me "how are you though, haven't seen you in a while"

Ma "I am fine my baby, angisho uhlala une ndoda Sizakele (you are always with your man)" I laugh

Me "haibo mama come on" she laughs

Ma "I will also find myself a small boy to keep me company, what do you call them kanje?"

Me "ama Ben 10 and I would kill him myself" she laughs

Ma "your boyfriend is older than me but I am killing him, leave me be haibo" I laugh

Me "kahle salkazi" she laughs

Ma "have you seen a granny like me wena" we laugh and I sleep on her lap and watch the movie with her, I love being so close with mamami guys

NTOMBI

I spent the whole day thinking about Tebogo, I couldn't even concentrate on anything, all I thought of was what he did to me earlier in the day, I am so glad that I didn't listen to my head telling me that I shouldn't pursue him, I wanted more of earlier, I need to be with him and just have him wrap his strong

arms round me, continuously telling me how much he loves me. The king always told me that I am worthless and I would never find anyone to love me coz I am damaged goods only he can ever want me and I believed that, maybe Tebogo only loves me like this coz he doesn't know the truth, but soon as he learns what that filthy old man did to me, he will be disgusted and he will leave me, I love him and I don't want to lose him but I don't want to lose him. He walks in wit Sizakele and my heart is on fire, I am glad he is here, his cologne fills the rooms and I feel pussy pulsating from the memory of our love making in the morning. I have this smile on my face I can't hide the joy I am feeling even though the truth of what that old man did to me might take this away from me I will enjoy having this experience. Mam'Lungile asks me to go prepare something for them to drink and I go the kitchen, a second later I feel him behind me, his arms snaking my waist, I blush and take hi scent in and enjoy the squeeze he gives me

Him "missed me?"

Me "more than you can ever imagine" I feel his smile

Him "good coz I missed you too baby" I blush and turn to face him, he kisses me so passionately

Me "stop someone might walk in on us"

Him "I don't care you are my woman mos" I blush

Me "I know but this is still mam'Lungile's house" he sighs and stops

Him "come home with me then" I laugh

Me "and where will I say I am doing"

Him "home with me baby"

Me "I am pretty sure it doesn't work like that sthandwa sam" I see him blush

Him "but she lets Siza and Razor do their thing" I sigh

Me "it might not seem so but it is way different and if you think about it you will see that"

Him "what does it normally take in your tradition to get you to sleep over" I laugh

Me "normally they visit each other during the but traditionally the man had to pay lobola"

Him "okay if that is the case marry then" I laugh

Me "you are very funny" I say but his facial expression doesn't change one bit it scares me

Him "I am not joking Ntombi" I am shocked guys help me please

Me "kodwa we haven't been together for long, marriage is a life time commitment"

Him "I know that and I know I want to commit to you"

Me "it take more than that to get married Tebogo"

Him "I love you, you love me, I have money, you can cook, you are respectful and humble plus bonus the cookie between your legs is warm, tight and juicy, what more do we need to have to get married" I laugh this man is crazy

Me "what would you like to drink" he sighs

Him "come on I am asking you to marry me here Ntombi, I have lived my life alone for long and now that I have you I wanna spend every moment with you baby" I sigh

Me "you know what let us have this conversation in 6 months please"

Him "if you promise to sleep over the entire weekend"

Me "oh my God, I will see what I can do" he smiles

Him "that's my girl. Let me go back before they come looking for us. I love you" I smile

Me "I love you too, you crazy man"

Him "crazy about you" he winks then exits. The thought of being Mrs. Phoolo crosses my mind

STEVE

I was chilling watching soccer highlights when her text came through, she said she will be here in an hour, I thought she changed her mind so you should see my excitement right now. I got up quickly from the couch and went to the bedroom, I changed the bedding and put on some fresh ones and tidied up. I moved to the bathroom then the lounge and kitchen, it was a bit messy coz I was having a mini depression that she caused by the way. I managed to shower quickly and opted for some shorts and vest and slippers, I check my watch and she is due in 15 minutes, so I can be superman I managed to do everything in less than an hour. I go to Uber eats and order us some food. I really hope she meant what she said to blue about being crazy about me too, you should have felt my heart beat when she said I love you too, I never thought those words would move me like that in my life. The food arrives before her and I am starting to think that she changed her mind and I won't lie that stings a bit. There is a knock on the door and I know it's her coz only she knows the pin to the gate besides my friends and my sister.

She doesn't wait for me to open coz she comes right in and comes to the lounge and settles next to me, she has a paper bag of food in her hands. She kisses me before saying anything

Her "I am sorry I am late baby, I went to get us food first" I smile "

Me "its okay love, you are here now and that's all that matters" I pull her in for a hug and I feel her hug me back tight

Her "I am so sorry for what I said the other day babe I am really sorry"

Me "thank you my baby and I forgive you okay" she nods still in my arms and me in hers

Her "I have been through a lot Steven and I got hurt pretty bad, the man I thought loved and saved me hurt me so bad, he had an affair with my mother and that sent me straight back into depression, I have a mental problem, I tend to be the prisoner of my own mind, but I am fighting it and there is progress right now. I don't know if it will ever happen again and how bad it could get but I am telling you this coz I know it can get pretty bad, so if you know you won't be able to handle me at my worst its okay we can go our separate ways before we invest more than we already have. I attend therapy with my psychiatrist twice a week and it really helps a lot. I am telling you this because I love you and I want you to know that you are in love with a woman that has baggage and is dealing with a lot, behind this pretty smile there is a lot of pain but the difference right now is I am dealing with it, I am no longer pretending to be okay. All I ask is please love me honestly and talk me about stuff, I know talking is my weak point, I am kind of a loose screw I jump into conclusion and I will go crazy on you most times without being aware of the facts and once you explain I will feel like a shitty person then cry for being wrong and end up making you feel bad for me crying then you will apologize time you did nothing wrong I am just crazy. I am not perfect but I am real, plus I will give you cute babies" I am laughing and admiring her right now, she just poured her soul out to me and found a way to make me laugh, my vest is soaking wet with her tears, I break the hug and wipe her tears

Me "thank you for being vulnerable and letting me in. I love you too" she blushes

Her "you did here the last part of my speech right" I laugh loud, this one is really crazy

Me "I did baby and I still love you regardless"

Her "good, now that the sappy stories are over let me go dish up for us"

Me "okay I also got us ribs and wings"

Her "you are the best boyfriend ever" I smile

Me "I know right"

Her "no love ska phapha (don't be forward)" I chuckle, it is going to be such a beautiful journey with her

Me "please bring me a beer love" I shout loud enough so she can hear me since she is in the kitchen

Her "no, I brought us gin and some tonic water check in my overnight bag" yes she is sleeping over

Me "you are such an alcoholic"

Her "khetile khetile" I burst out laughing and find myself putting her picture on my WhatsApp status.

MERCY

My mother and I are sitting in the lounge watching some fashion and travel show on TV, I have been having mixed emotions about all of this, I think I want to stop this whole thing, Olivia's words really hit home, I had a lot to think about and I don't think I want to betray my father like this.

Her "Mookie are you listening"

Me "uhm sorry mommy what did you say"

Her "I just got a text from detective Moloi and the prosecutor got me my identity back" I give her a faint smile and narrows her eyes

Me "that is good news" she sighs

Her "talk to me baby girl what's wrong"

Me "I don't think I can do this to dad ma, he doesn't deserve all of this" she sighs

Her "of course he does, where was he when you were suffering with no staff to help around the house, when he took your black card and replaced it with that normal card, when he gave Olivia all the attention instead of you" I sigh

Me "I think we should reconsider me getting on that stand"

Her "dammit man Mercy grow the fuck up, this is why he will never take you seriously, you are weak, you can't finish what you started, do you think if this was Olivia she would have given up, she wouldn't have she would have done as she had planned but you No. and you wonder why that boy left you, you couldn't keep him because you don't like finishing what you started, man the fuck up" oh my God why is

she saying all of this, I couldn't contain my tears

Me "mom why are you being so rude" she sighs and comes to sit next to me

Her "I love you Mookie and I want you to be strong and independent, I won't live forever and I want you to be able to survive without me, Olivia came here yesterday because Razor told her to, they have been away not thinking of fining you but soon as he gets arrested they know our address, don't you see he knows you have all the power that is why he sent his favorite to come and manipulate you and make you think that I am the bad guy here, show his that you are capable of standing by your decision" she says and I sigh

Me "okay"

Her "that is my baby girl mommy loves you so much my Mookie" I give her a faint smile but my heart is still heavy I still don't want to continue with all of this.

Me "love you too"

Her "no Mookie, say it right or they say it at all baby"

Me "sorry, I love you too ma"

Her "that's better"

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 91 (NOT EDITED)

NARRATED

It been 3 days since the court proceedings and the court heard different testimonies from the witnesses, they all painted Razor to be the bad guy and it was safe to say that the prosecution was rejoicing, but the defense was not too scared because they had trust in their strategy and believed that their comeback will not be anticipated by the prosecutors. The courtroom was filled with members of the media, Jabu's family members, other interested members of the public and of course Razors woman, daughter who came with Steve and Gadafi who was sitting between Ntombi and Lungile. Today was the

day where Mercy and Fiona were going to be cross examined by Razors lawyer, Vusi, everyone could see that she was panicking next to her mother who was crying the entire time, playing the victim, after she told the court that Razor tried to kill her the public has been sympathizing with her and Mercy and condemning Razor, it has been a hard few days for Liv and Siza as the social media streets are having a field day with them, black twitter has no mercy. The court went to a 30 minutes recess and they are now back in court

Voice "all rise, the preceding officer, Judge Joel Kemp" everyone in the court stood up as the toughest judge in SA walked in, he was known to be fairest ruler who was a no nonsense taker

Judge "thank you, you may all be sited" everyone took their sits

Judge "so today the defense will be cross examining the states two key witnesses, correct Mr. Khumalo"

Vusi "that is correct my Lord, but we humbly ask the court that it allows us to call on other witnesses should we see fit for the proceedings"

Judge "I don't see why not, Mr. Gordon are you okay with their request?"

Prosecutor "yes my Lord, the prosecution is okay with the defenses request"

Judge "with that said we may proceed, Mr. Khumalo you may call your witness"

Vusi "as the court pleases, the defense will like to call to the stand Ms. Mercy Motaung" the panicking

Mercy got up from the chair and went to sit in the witness both, they swore her in

Vusi "Good morning Miss Motaung"

Mercy "hello"

Vusi "can you please tell the court what your relationship is with the accused"

Mercy "uhm he is my father"

Vusi "okay thank you, before we go deeper I want to remind you that you are under oath and that perjury is a serious offence"

Mercy "I am aware" Vusi smiled

Vusi "great then, Mercy why did you see your father kill the victim Mr. Jabulani Radebe"

Mercy "no I did not"

Vusi "so how did you get to the conclusion that he did it"

Mercy "uhm, I, I know the kind of man my father is and I know that he is capable of this"

Vusi "so your father is a bad man, is that what you are saying"

Mercy "yes" she says looking down

Vusi "please tell the court how your relationship was with your father a year ago"

Mercy "we were on good terms"

Vusi "and he was not a bad man then, so what changed"

Mercy "I realized that he has gone too far with getting away with everything Jabu's family needed closer and I had to give them that" Vusi nods

Vusi "how noble of you. Miss Motaung is it true that your father cut off your allowance by 50% and took away most of your privileges?" she blinked a few time

Mercy "I don't see how this is relevant"

Vusi "answer the question please"

Mercy "that is correct"

Vusi "why did he say the reason for that was"

Mercy "he said that he wanted me to go back to school or start a business so that I can secure a better future"

Vusi "something any loving father would do, how did you take all of this"

Mercy "I was mad at him, livid for that matter, I didn't want to go to school, I didn't want to start a business, I hated the fact that they wanted me to be like Olivia, his beloved daughter"

Vusi "now there is the truth, you were livid, mad at your father for doing that to you, you tried pleading with him to not expect you to turn out like a sister you begged him to not be concerned about your future and when he didn't budge that is when you decided that you will make him pay, you decided that you will team up with your mother to team up to take my client down by framing him for a murder he didn't commit correct"

Mercy "what you are saying is not true, he did it he killed him" she said shouting

Vusi "no Miss Motaung your problem is that you are spoilt rich kid who has no value for anything but money, power and the good life and when your father tried to show you the correct path you refused it and conspired with your mother to take him down and then acquire his wealth"

Mercy "you are wrong, that is not true" she was now crying

Vusi "you are a liar Miss Motaung, you are only painting your father black because for the first time in

your life he refused you something and he has never done that to you before”

Mercy “oh my God, I am not the bad guy here my father is” Vusi laughed

Vusi “if you believe that, No further questions for this witness my Lord” he went to take his sit and

Mercy was crying as she went back to take her sit, there was nothing the defense could do, all they needed to do was to show that Mercy had a grudge against her father and she was doing this to get back at him and he did that very well, coz the prosecution was now shaken that their key witness was shredded to pieces and his testimony of her father’s character was out of the door

Prosecutor “your honor we request a 5minutes recess please”

Judge “Mr. Khumalo?”

Vusi “no problem my Lord”

Judge “no problem, session will resume at 11:40” he stood up and went to the chambers, and Vusi made his way to Razor who had his head buried in his hands

Vusi “Mr. Motaung relax everything is doing wee, the judge can see that Mercy is not a credible witness” he sighs

Razor “I know, but she is still my daughter and seeing her cry still breaks my heart, even though she is standing there implicating me she is still my baby and I love her”

Vusi “I am sorry sir” he just nods and they discuss for a while and the session is back again.

the prosecution seems edgy and the looks on their faces satisfies the defense

Vusi “my lord the defense will like to call their next witness to the stand, Mrs. Fiona Motaung” she stands up looking like a broken woman busy wiping her tears. She is sworn in and she takes her sit

Vusi “hello ma’am”

Fiona “hello”

Vusi “I will not waist the courts time, so you recently gotten your identity back after using a false name for more than two years”

Fiona “that is correct”

Vusi “who helped you with that”

Fiona “detective Moloi and the prosecution”

Vusi “I see, and why did you disappear for so long and even use a false identity”

Fiona "I had to stay away coz my husband the accused tried to kill me and he thought he did, he registered my death and I had to find a new identity to be able to survive"

Vusi "and why did your husband try to kill you ma'am?"

Fiona "we found out that Jabu was cheating on our daughter Olivia and Razor was livid, he took the gun and went to the apartment he bought Jabu and killed him because he didn't want Olivia to find out and fall into another depression, I followed him and begged him not to, but when we got there he did and I just couldn't I tried to call the cops but that is where he lost it and said I am betraying him, he tortured me a while and I lost conscious and that is where he thought I died, so he threw me in the alley down town Johannesburg" Vusi laughed

Vusi "what a sloppy job, but why didn't he just shoot you like he did Jabu and bury you too rather than taking all that risk"

Fiona "you will have to ask him that"

Vusi "fair enough, so Mrs. Motaung, where did you end up"

Fiona "luckily a woman found me and she helped me back to health"

Vusi "the woman referred to is a Miss Kekeletso Rantsoa correct?"

Fiona "yes that is correct"

Vusi "what does she do or a living"

Prosecutor "objection my lord, relevance"

Judge "Mr. Khumalo, are you going anywhere with this line of questioning"

Vusi "yes my Lord, I just need the courts patience"

Judge "objection overruled, let's give him some time"

Vusi "so Mrs. Motaung can you please answer the question"

Fiona "keke works at a mortuary"

Vusi "okay thanks. Mrs. Motaung were you having a sexual relationship with the victim who happened to be your daughter Olivia's boyfriend at the time?" she gasp for air totally shocked, she didn't anticipate this she thought Razor will tell them to bury since it will be seen as reason enough to kill Jabu

Fiona "uhm what uhm of course not what kind of mother do you think I am" Vusi laughs

Vusi "Mrs. Motaung please remember that you are under oath here"

Fiona "I did not have an affair with Jabu"

Vusi "okay then, my Lord the defense will like to introduce new evidence in the form of a cctv footage we ensured that it is indeed legit but we are open to allowing the prosecution to take it to the forensics to confirm this"

Judge "I will allow" Vusi pressed play and paused at 1 second on Fiona and zoomed

Vusi "ma'am who is that" she looks down and starts to panic, she swallowed her saliva and looked at Razor then Olivia

Fiona "it would appear to be me"

Vusi "I guarantee that it is indeed you" he played the video and it was her and Jabu kissing outside his apartment, they were too intense and it showed Fiona unbuttoning Jabu's shirt and touching his private part then they disappear into his room. The shame she had on her face, she didn't expect this at all, and the prosecutor had his head buried in his hands mad as hell at Fiona for not disclosing this affair

Vusi "this footage proves that you are lying ma'am, you did have an affair with your daughter's boyfriend, and he got tired of it and he wanted to tell Mr. Motaung the truth, you couldn't risk that so the next best thing was to take your gun and shoot him dead, went to your friend Ms Kekeletso who works at the funeral home to help you burry him legally at the cemetery and used my clients identity to book that grave so it will all lead to him. You disappeared for almost 3 years and resurfaced to conspire with Detective Molozi to frame my client after he failed numerous times to convict my him on false charges he relied on the fingerprints my clients left on your gun because the both of you shared a safe with documents and he would occasionally touch your gun trying to access documents in that safe, the same detective also failed to make it known to the court that the murder weapon was registered to you and that your fingerprints were also found on the gun, because he was trying to manipulate the law into convicting an innocent man just for his personal agenda. He promised you your identity and you promised him my client, you wanted him to rot in prison so that you can divorce him and get 50% of his assets and boy you did coz just yesterday my client and I received divorce papers from your lawyer" everyone in court was shocked and that was enough to shut Fiona up, even the prosecution had no come back for that, everyone was just shocked

Vusi "the defense rests my Lord"

Judge "Mr. Gordon does the prosecution wish to say anything more"

Prosecutor "no my Lord" he said with so much shame in his voice

Judge "I will not waste any more time with this case and waste more of the states resources, the prosecution failed to prove beyond reasonable doubt that the accused did in fact commit the crime of first degree murder. Their case was filled with so much holes I found hard to fill up and I am ashamed that the prosecution came to court and presented such a case without concrete facts and evidence, as for the detective who investigated the case I hope that the minister of police or whoever does his job. This case has to be solved and I think from some of the evidence the defense showed a new direction can be taken. Mr. Motaung the court would like to apologize sincerely for wasting your time and putting you and your family through the emotional trauma this case caused. Mr. Motaung please stand"

Razor gets up looking like the fine gentleman he is

Judge "this court finds you not guilty on the charge of murder in first degree" he hit his gavel and everyone stood up as he left the courtroom. Razor looked back at his woman and Liv and mouthed 'I love you' to them, they were holding hands crying.

Mercy was the first out the door with her mother

following, reporters were following them wanting to have a comment, Fiona was stopped by the door by the police

Cop "Fiona Motaung your are under arrest for the murder of Jabulani Radebe" they continued reading her rights and she couldn't do anything but cry, full of regret she was wishing that she never pursued this, she wishes she stayed away and let Razor be. They took her away and Mercy couldn't believe her life right now, she managed to get to her car and drove away full of regrets and hate for her mother. On the other side Olivia, Siza and Gadafi were waiting on Razor to be released, they were just processing his paper and he will be a free man. After a few minutes he appeared and Olivia ran to him and they hugged so tight

Liv "I am glad you are out daddy, I love you so much" she says crying and Razor just smiles

Razor "I am glad I am out I love you too my baby" they hugged for a while and he hugged all the others until he landed his eyes on the crying Sizakele being comforted by her mother

Razor "guys let me go say hi to my girl" he said with a smile and walked to her "Lungile can I" She nods and he takes Siza and hugs her, she lets out all her emotions out and cries to his chest till she comes down,

Razor "hey baby, I am here now, I am sorry okay, I am here. I won't do this to you again I promise"

Siza "I missed you" he smiles

Razor "I know you do my love, and I miss you more" she smiles and he wipes her tears and she wipes his

Siza "let's get you home, need to feed you"

Razor "I know they are going to insist of going home with us and I won't stop them, but when we get to the house can we take care of my hunger down there first, I am dying to be inside you right now" he whispers to her and she giggles

Liv "okay okay we get it you too can we go now" they all laugh and Razor notices Olivia and Steve holding hands, he looks at them and narrows his eyes but decides to say nothing. They all go to the cars and drive to Razors house to have a little celebration.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 92 (NOT EDITED)

RAZOR

Here I am looking at these people who are in my corner and were never ashamed and afraid to be called out because of me, if this is not blessings then I don't know what it is, we got home and the ladies managed to cook up something real quick coz here we are in my dining table having a meal together celebrating, I should be 100% here but my mind keeps going back to Mercy, wondering if she is okay where she is, I know she betrayed me but she is my child and I have learnt that no matter what your children do to hurt you the will always be a place in your heart that loves them unconditionally, I wish she can just come and apologize sincerely so we move from this. I am hearing laughter across the table and I have the most beautiful, smart and humble woman, who will do anything for me, who loves me more than I can ever imagine, my baby girl is happy I can see that from the smile that has been plastered across her face, this boy must really make her happy, all I can wish for is that they treat each other good, I wouldn't want to see her back in that state of mind again. I am holding Soft's hand and I never want to let go. I clear my throat asking for their attention and I get it, they all look at me

Me "can we all please raise our glasses" they smile and do as I say

Me "firstly I want to thank all of you for the support you showed me through this trying time, it has really been challenging, but honestly I now know fully who is in my corner for real, my baby girl Liv you have grown up so much, you are my princess and I am proud of the woman you have become, you showed great strength and I have newly found respect for you, My brother G, I know even in my darkest time I have you and that you will fight tooth and nail for me and those I hold dearly, I would die for you coz I know you would do the same for me, thank you man" everyone was smiling and Gadafi stood up and we shared a hug, this right here is my day 1 the world might turn on me but I know he will never. I look at my baby and I just can't help but flash her smile and she blushes, yep my dimples still have that effect on her

Me "Soft" I say so low and she looks at me straight in the eye"

Her "sthandwa sam" that Zulu accent man it tends to go straight to my pants

Me "I don't know the ingredients God used to make you but I sure know that it was not your standard clay and paint, baby from the first day I laid these eyes on you, I knew I was selfish for wanting you all to myself and I won't lie when you fell for me too, the world was okay, I never knew a love so pure a love so selfless a love that continues give without expecting anything in return, you love me Sizakele and that is something that changed the man I used to be to this man that wants to give you the world, you are perfect and no one will tell me otherwise, it has been the most beautiful 2 years of my life, I love you baby and I kniw this might not be how you envisioned me doing this but I honestly don't want to waste any more time, this experience opened my eyes and I knew I needed damn I want to do this life thing forever with you and no one else" I go down on one knee and her hands move to her mouth involuntarily and those tears form and I just flash my smile and retrieve the box from my pocket and open it, reviling the platinum 2,90 Ct round cut diamond split shank engagement halo ring

Her "oh my God, baby" she lets her tears fall

Me "I am far from perfect but with you I know I don't have to be, you appreciate all my imperfections and flaws and you love them, baby the way you love me humbles me, I am sometimes left shocked as to how one person can be so amazing, I am blessed to have been the one to have you and for that my I will lay my world at your feet and I will give you everything which you desire, you know when it comes to you baby I can talk the whole day which I am doing now, I am mumbling and I am sorry this was suppose

to be short coz the setting on it's own is not what I wanted or what you might have envisioned"

Her "baby"

Me "my love"

Her "you were not mumbling but now you are, stop and ask me already" everyone burst out laughing

Me "Siza, Soft waka, mother of my boys, will you my baby please make me the happiest man in the world and give me the privilege of being your husband" she smiles and attacks me with a kiss

Her "I love you Molemo, I love so much and I would love nothing more than to be your wife baby" she says with so my excitement, smiling between tears, I slid the ring on her finger and I stand up and we share the passionate kiss yet.

Liv "oh my God daddy, congratulations guys" she says hugging us

Me "thank you my baby"

Liv "can I see that rock please" Soft smiles and gives her hand

Me "it's beautiful, perfect for my queen"

Liv "it is everything, but how did you get your hands on a ring coz you were locked up" I laugh

Me "I have my ways" everyone else comes to congratulate us and it's mini festivities, I love how she can't get her eyes off her rock, I looks like it was made for her finger, but I am custom making her wedding ring, I don't want anyone else having it

Lungile "thank you for making an honest woman out of my daughter Motaung"

Me "thank you for giving birth to this amazing soul, one day I will celebrate you in style"

Lungile "I will surely be waiting for that"

Me "and I will be sending a letter tomorrow, who do I send it to" she sighs

Lungile "it has only ever been me, I will talk to MaNtuli, and I will get back to you"

Me "thank you"

Liv "oh this is going to be wedding of the entire human existence, I already have a few ideas"

Me "Olivia this is not your wedding"

Liv "ouch" we all laugh

Ntombi "Siza can I be the caterer please"

Her "you don't even have to ask babe"

G "in that case, I will starve myself for the entire month before the wedding coz I don't want my taste

buds messed up” we laugh and Ntombi blushes, the look on my brothers face has me narrowing my eyes and Soft pokes me and I look at her with a smile

Her “I think they are low key in a relationship” she whispers

Me “then why are they hiding, they should embrace their love”

Her “let’s give them time baby” I nod

Liv “what are you too whispering about” I roll my eyes

Me “baby girl I am having a moment here with my fiancé, leave us alone and whisper with your boyfriend” she laughs

Liv “oh so you are aware that I am here with my boyfriend”

Me “I am, but not that you cared to introduce us”

Liv “today it’s about Siza and you, just know his name is Steve, we will visit soon and I will introduce him and the day will be about me and him”

Me “welcome to my home Steve and all I could say and good luck, you will surely have your hands full”

Steve “thank you sir, I am already applying for extra hands coz these poor pair is full of her already” I laugh and Olivia hits him with her elbow playfully

Liv “you don’t get to throw your own girlfriend under the bus baby”

Steve “I am already trying to negotiate half price Lobola here, you are abusive baby” I laugh again, I like this one, but he will never know this. They continue with their banter and I whisper to my baby

Me “please go upstairs, I just want a quickie baby” she laughs

SIZA

I didn’t wait to have him ask me twice, I got up and ascended the stairs, even before I could close the bedroom door he was already behind me, he turned me around and pinned me to the wall, his hands cupping my face, his lips smashing mine hungrily, our tongues playing together as one, i manage to unbutton his shirt exposing his abs and the tattoo of my face, his kisses move from my lips to my neck, I tilt my head back giving him full access and he licks my exposed neck sending waves down my spine, he picks me up and I wrap my legs around his waist and he stands grinding his body on mine, I feel his erection poking me and I let out a soft moan, the wall is balancing me and his one hand is on my ass and

he moves the other one to my panty and I am already soaking wet, I hear him hiss and I know he is pleased that I am so ready for him. He moves my thong to one side and inserts a finger and he adds another one leaving me going crazy wanting the real thing

Me "oh baby ahhhhh"

Him "you are so ready for me"

Me "then take me baby please" I say while taking in the pleasure of his fingers

Him "tell me what you want me to do to you Soft"

Me "I only just want to feel all of you inside of me right now baby please" he groans

Him "oh fuck Soft" he moves me to the bed and places me gently and takes his clothes off in record time, he is in his birthday suit and his spear firm and strong, he comes on top of me and removes my dress leaving me in a lacy bra and thong, he got one boob out and started sucking on it and the other one softly massaging the other boob, I open my legs wider making his spear meet my wet pussy

Him "fuck, shit, oh my baby fuck" that was all I needed to do to get him to remove my bra and underwear in a speed of light, we are now both naked and he looks at me deep in my eyes and I don't shy away, I feel his manhood rubbing my entrance, my toes are curled, he inserts the tip

Me "ahhhh" I say arching my back

Him "look at me baby, look at me make love to you" I open my eyes and he smiles, he takes the pillow and puts it under my waist, he rubs himself again on my entrance

Me "oh baby please" and with that he slides it in, slowly

Him "oh Soft baby, you are so tight and warm, never refuse me make love to you okay, always allow your husband to worship this body okay"

Me "this is your body baby, however you wish to have it, I will never deny you" I say and it seems like that was what he wanted to hear, coz his thrusts were going deeper and deeper, they are equal and even, he is keeping his stroke rhythm at a balance so he doesn't mess up my build up, I feel it coming the pleasure is building up and it is intense

Him "come for you man baby, give me your pleasure my love" he says going on and on

Me "oh Mo baby I love you oh baby yesss, oh my love yesss, ahhhhh Mo baby yes please baby I love you" I say and I just explode, I squirt and I feel the wetness all over us, he doesn't stop and he keeps

going through my orgasm making me scream his name louder. I don't know how but he manages to flip me and he is now taking me from the back, he keeps spanking me and it feels so damn good, he does in deeper and I feel it coming again.

Me "oh baby I am going to come again"

Him "me too my love, cum with me baby, give me my reward and I will give you yours" like a command I obey and explode and he does the same coz he is squeezing my ass so tight and I feel him release his load deep inside of me, then he collapses next to me and kisses my forehead

Me "that was amazing baby, I love you" he smiles

Him "I missed you and like always you never disappoint me. I love you Mrs. Motaung to be" I smile

Me "that sounds like a dream, I am so tired" I say in a low voice

Him "I will go get rid of our guests then, so we can play some more" I giggle and he stands up

DETECTIVE MOLOI

Damn he got off once again, I don't know if I should say the justice system is falling us again, or blame the prosecution or maybe that damn woman Fiona, this conviction was going to be big for my career but that mother fucker won once more, Prosecutors won't want to work with me after what happened, as much as I blame the others I am also partly to blame, but they were suppose to perfect their big law terminologies and he would have been locked up for good. He might have won this round, but the battle is not yet over, he will know mw well, I will start fishing around and I will find something, and this time he will pay for everything, I hear commotion outside my office, and the captain walks in

Me "sir, welcome"

Him "not here for pleasantries. What the fuck did you do Molo!"

Me "I am confused Captain"

Him "do you have any idea what you did to the reputation and credibility of this station"

Me "I take it we are talking about the Motaung case here"

Him "yes I am, didn't I warn you to let go of this Motaung issue"

Me "he is a criminal and my job is to chase criminals"

Him "I don't want to believe that you have suddenly become stupid"

Me "you are my boss yes but I will not take insults from you" he laughs

Him "yes you are indeed crazy, do you think you can take down Motaung huh, man like that are untouchable, rich people get away with everything, you should have learnt that, even if they found him guilty the government would have intervened for a lighter sentence, the man gives money to government departments that are struggling, he is helping the state run the country so do you think they would lock up their cash cow, don't be stupid, you have been in the force for a long time you should know this"

Me "why are you here captain"

Him "you pissed off a lot of high powered people with what you did to Motaung, if he went down their paychecks went with him and fr that they want you gone, they can't fire you on the spot but they can tell me to suspend you pending investigation" I laugh

Me "what you can't do this Captain please"

Him "I am sorry but this is out of my hands now" he says walking out, I take the cup on my desk and smash it to the wall, fuck damn you Razor dam you nxa

THANDIWE

I walk downstairs to go make kayise a bottle and they are in the lounge, he has his head on her lap and they are looking at the laptop. Things have been really hectic around here, he doesn't even look at me anymore it is just so messed up, I don't know what to do, I finish making the bottle and I walk back upstairs but before disappearing I hear them discuss

Him "I like this one better baby, it will be near the nursery" I feel my heart go into my stomach, she is pregnant oh my God

Her "bathong baby. I thought we said we want our bedroom to be downstairs"

Him "I know love but this place has only one bedroom downstairs and I want the baby's room to be next to ours" she laughs

Her "but we are not yet pregnant love"

Him "I know I am just excited about started our family"

Her "we will in a year I promise"

Him "thanks baby, I love you okay" I let my tears fall and hurry back to my daughter, they are playing in my bedroom with her brother, toys are everywhere and their soft voices fill the room, they are happy and I can see how much they love each other, I am standing there looking at my children like it is the first time I have ever laid my eyes on them, but in all honesty this is the first time, I see that I have been selfish staying in this loveless marriage, unhappy. They deserve a happy mother and I have been robbing them of that, I am broken and I can never raise my kids with all that I have been through, I feel the sudden urge to cry, like all the pain I have ever felt came back to me rushing like flood, the TV is on a music channel and Ciara started singing 'if that boy don't love you right now, he will never ever never ever love you' I don't know why but from that line I broke down and quickly rushed to my children and held them so tight to me, I could see the confusion in their eyes, I kiss them like I am dying. I am crying uncontrollably, I have had enough, I am enough of this life, marriage and mostly I am enough of myself for staying in this situation, it took a lousy song to make me realize that I deserve better, why weren't my children enough to make me know this, my son spoke

Him "mommy please don't cry, Kayise and I are very sorry we will not make noise again, and we will nap when you want us to, right momo" he says to his sister who is eating her tiny hand with no care in the world

Me "no baby boy, mommy is the sorry one, I promise that from now on you and momo are my priority and nothing will ever take my focus on you guys. Mommy loves you so much"

Him "we love you too mama, right momo" I smile

Me "now can I count on you to nap and not disturb momo in her crib so she can rest too"

Him "yes mommy"

Me "that's my big boy" I pick up Kayise and take my son's hand, I take him to his room first and kiss his forehead and he closes his eyes then I move to Kayise's nursery and place her in her crib and give her her bottle and then exit. I go to my children's closet and start packing their clothes and in no time I am done, I move to my bedroom and pack mine, I also pack everything of sentimental value. Once done I take my laptop and move all the money across my different accounts to one the account that has R500k he once gave me. I stand by my window and see Sizwe's car drive off, go down stairs and ask the helper where they went to and she says they that they are going to see a movie then dinner, they will be back

very late. I sigh in relief and call the movers and luckily they can help me immediately. I don't know how I am doing to do this but the first step is me moving out of his house, I will ask for a place to stay from my mother.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 93 (NOT EDITED)

THANDIWE

I took my children and strapped them in their car seats soon as the movers finished loading our bags, I am scared I don't want to lie, Sizwe might not give a rats ass about me leaving but I am scared that he might want to take my children away from me, he is powerful and with his mothers help he can make it happen, but I will fight tooth and nail before I let that happen, my children are all I have and I won't let anyone take them away from me ever. I left Sizwe a message on the fridge, all I have to do is to be ready to go to war with him. The drive to my mother's is a very short one; luckily my babies are both asleep so I ask the movers to wait a bit while I go talk to my mother. I knock and luckily mama is the one that opens for me, seeing her, I couldn't hold it in anymore, I just broke down, I felt my knees getting weak, she managed to catch me before I fell down

Ma "Thandiwe sisi, what's going on my baby" she ask and the concern in her voice is only that a mother can have

Me "it hurts mama, it hurts so bad"

Ma "you are scaring me baby, what's wrong are the children okay" I nod while crying

Ma "well talk to your mother let me know what's wrong mama will fix it baby" hearing her say that made me break down even further

Me "I don't think you can make him love me, can you make him wirship the ground I walk on mama can you" I see her close her eyes in pain

Ma "oh Thandiwe, I can never and so can't you. All we can ever do is pray to God to help you heal and with time he will give you a man that he made for you, a man that will love you and your children"

Me "why can't it be him mama, the father of my children, my husband, why did God allow me to make vows he knew I wouldn't keep, why did he give me a husband if he knew he would never love me, mama your God is cruel"

Ma "don't talk like that, it might seem bad right now but I promise you it will all be okay and you will see the blessing in disguise, the silver lining in the dark clouds" she gives me a warm hug and I just let it all out, she doesn't say anything but just comforts me, it takes a while till I come down but I do after I remember that I left the movers outside

Me "mama can I please stay here for a while with my children" she smiles

Ma "ofcourse you can Thandiwe, this is your home, you are welcome here as long as you want"

Me "thank you mawami" she kisses my forehead, we are never too old to need our mothers

Ma "where are my grandkids"

Me "they are in the car asleep, the mover also need to get my things inside"

Ma "go get the kids maTha, I will go fix your room so long, but you know it's a 3 bedroom house, you will share with Kayise and I will share with boy boy coz Ntombi is using the other room"

Me "its okay mama thank you"

Ma "don't thank me sthandwa sam this is your home"

Me "I am sorry I refused you staying at my house that time mama just that I" she shakes her head

Ma "don't even think about it baby, it is all in the past now, I am just glad that you finally saw that you deserve better" is smile

Me "thanks mamami, I love you so much"

Ma "I love you too maTha" she says and I walk out to tell the movers to bring in my staff and apologize for delaying them. I take my babies inside and put them in my mother's room while we prepare for our room.

OLIVIA

Yesterday dad threw us out with a lousy Siza suddenly has a stomach bug and she decided to go to bed coz she was vomiting and bluh bluh bluh, they think we are kids those two, we all know that they left us at the table to go do the nasty, they are such bad hosts God, but on the lighter side I am so happy that

they are getting married I mean it is long overdue yeses, I woke up early and left Steve in bed after we had our morning glory he dozed off and I was too excited to go back to sleep, I mean I have a wedding to plan here, I have been trying to get a hold of Sizakele to confirm the wedding colors and décor as well, as the venue, I have shortlisted everything, but the woman is not answering her phone, I mean it is 7am she should be up, what does it seem like I am the only one who is excited about this wedding. I try her line again and it takes me straight to voicemail this time. I smell him from behind me and I just blush

Him "why are you up so early baby. I wanted some you know"

Me "I am sorry baby, I just needed to start with the preparations you know"

Him "what preparations manje baby" I roll my eyes

Me "wedding silly, 2 of the 3 most important people in my life got engaged last night" he laughs

Him "my love are you for real right now"

Me "yes I am" he laughs again

Him "Olivia, baby, they only got engaged last night, your pops is yet to pay lobola plus wont Siza want to plan her own wedding"

Me "I know that but we can't be too early to start planning, I mean if we want it to be remembered for years to come, and she my best friend she would want me to plan her wedding"

Him "I know you two are as thick as thieves but my love this is her big day, wait for her to give you the go ahead please, you know she loves you and what if she lets you go on with everything just so you don't feel bad kante she doesn't like any of it" shit he is making so much sense, I guess I am just so excited about this wedding

Me "I never thought about it that way, I guess I am just so happy that it is finally happening"

Him "let them enjoy their engagement and when they need your help with something let them ask"

Me "thank you baby, I will tone down my excitement a bit"

Him "thank you, when we get engaged you will get the chance to plan our wedding I promise I will let you have anything you want, I would even wear a floral suit if you want me to" I laugh

Me "our wedding huh" I say blushing

Him "what you think I am here to play, woman I am going to wife up your annoying ass" I giggle

Me "I am so not annoying" he laughs

Him "I am just kidding my baby you are not"

Me "good"

Him "so are you just gonna sit there or our going to come back to bed and give daddy some love, I mean look at the dude" he says pointing to his erection

Me "I am going back to bed and give daddy some lovin" he smiles

Him "that's my girl, now get your sexy ass over here" I giggle and rush to him, he pulls me close to him and kisses me

Him "I love you mami" I smile and peck his lips

Me "I love you too my Stevie Wonder" he bursts out laughing

Him "you know how to ruin my moments yaz baby" I laugh

Me "I am sorry baby, let me make it up to you" he narrows his eyes

Him "tell me how do you plan on doing that"

Me "I would rather show you, come papi" I say in a sexy low voice and take his hand leading him to the bedroom

SIZA

I open my eyes and the first thing that comes to my mind is to check my left hand, and yes the rock is still there fitting me perfectly, I am soon to be Mrs. Molemo Motaung, I am so happy to be getting married to this man, spending the rest of our lives together, I can see us raising our boys who I pray hard that they come out looking like him, the only thing I will worry about is that they will definitely have ladies eyeing them from left right and center, but not to worry mommy will teach them to be the finest gentleman, for the first time in my life I am excited over the thought of having kids, after I lost my baby girl I thought I will never open up myself to mothering a child again, she would have made the perfect big sister, the perfect example to her brothers, I know she will look out for them, she will be their guardian angel like she is mine. I am lost in my thoughts that I don't realize that Molemo is not next to me, he woke up pretty early considering that we didn't do much sleeping, the love making that happened throughout the night made me tired shame. I decide to get up from bed and put on my gown, I make my way downstairs to check on him, I find him in the kitchen in nothing but an apron, his firm butt exposed

and he is walking barefoot. This man of mine is a whole entire meal, I should stop whining each time he goes to his gym and leaves me alone to be bored, coz wow the results of those sessions is visible, the view is so perfect SBWL one round yeses, the music he is playing is not helping my clit either. I move to further in the kitchen and wrap my arms around him

Him "good morning there fiancé"

Me "good morning husband to be"

Him "music to my ears" I giggle

Me "you are in a good mood this morning"

Him "life is beautiful baby, why wouldn't I be" he says while switching off the bacon. He was about to turn to face me but I quickly moved my hand to his D and start massaging"

Him "ahhhh Soft" he groans very sexy

Me "do you know how sexy you are right now and all the time"

Him "tell me baby"

Me "you are so sexy baby, if it were up to me I would have you inside of me all the time" his erection gets bigger

Him "you mean to tell me that I hit it that good"

Me "good is an understatement baby"

Him "you sure know how to make me feel good huh"

Me "I want you to make me feel good now"

Him "oh Soft you are so insatiable and I fucken love it"

Me "bend me over right here on this counter and take me baby, I promise I will cum so quick"

Him "I love it when you tell me what to do to you" with that he flips me over and bends me over the counter, I feel his hands go up my thighs and feel my soft skin burn from him touch, my clit is throbbing ready to take all of him inside of me, my gown is off in a matter of seconds followed by his apron, he leaves kisses all over my back and my butt which he gives squeezes and spanks that drives me insanely horny for him, he uses his feet to part my legs and bite my lower lip waiting to feel his size fill me up, I feel him rubbing my entrance and I was about to enjoy the feeling when he slams into me so hard I scream his name, he goes in deeper and faster and it drives me completely insane, I feel myself build up,

I was about to explode when he stopped and changed paces, completely throwing off my orgasm, he did that on purpose, I cry his name

Me "baby please make me cum please" he doesn't say anything but continues with his slow deep thrusts, I feel my body tense up and I know I am almost there I start calling his name and he does it again, he stops and changes his pace again, he goes back to faster and deep, I am screaming pleasure consuming my entire body, he is giving me all this pleasure but he won't let me cum for him, oh my God it's coming again oh oh oh, it too intense I feel my legs vibrate, my knees are weak, a second later I explode all over the kitchen floor and he continues going in out of me until he comes calling my name like I am his God. Oh fuck that was amazing

Me "oh Mo" I say and he removes his d from inside me.

Him "are you okay now"

Me "that was mind blowing"

Him "I know baby, when I was delaying your orgasms I was building up a much intense one"

Me "I have never exploded like that"

Him "oh that was nothing wifey, don't pee until after we make love again" I narrow my eyes

Me "why" he laughs

Him "I am going to give you an orgasm you have never had before"

Me "baby you do know you are the only man that has given me orgasms, you keep breaking your own records" he laughs and has a smirk on his face obviously satisfied with his doings

Him "I know love, wait here I am going to get a towel to clean you up" he says and pecks my lips

SIZWE

It is 10am and I haven't seen Thandiwe and the kids since yesterday, she always brings the kids to say hi to daddy, I make my way upstairs to her bedroom but she is not there and the bed is made, I move to her closet and it is fucking empty, WTF, did she maybe change bedrooms or what, I move to my sons room and all his clothes and toys are gone too, I start to panic and I go to Kayise's nursery and same story, Fuck. I quickly head to the kitchen to find the helper but she isn't in there, my eyes land on the fridge and there is a paper with my name on it, it's maTha's handwriting, I open it.

Sizwe

I love you and I wonder why I still do, but I realized that I cannot be in this marriage alone, from day one I have been married to myself, I have only ever been good enough for the public and to birth your children but I can't take it anymore, you have always proved that you don't care about me and I don't know why I hoped that you will one day realize that I worshipped the ground that you walk on and decide to love me back. I waiting and waiting, through your emotional and physical abuse, the business trips and the cheating but now you brought a woman home, one you wish to marry, I thought I could do this but I can't compete with a woman you love, I will never be her and you will never look at me the way you do her, I wish I could curse you but I can't because I love you and hurts because you love her. I took the kids and went to my mothers, I didn't run away with your children, you are their father and the door is always open for you to see them, I only have one request, if you ever felt anything for me, if I meant something to you at some point and if you are also sorry for all the pain you have ever coursed me please let me have my children, you have taken everything from me, my sanity my pride my dignity, you can have it all but please let me have them please, we can co parent but please let me stay with them I beg you Sizwe please give me this one thing, I have never asked you for anything please.

Thandiwe.

I found myself crying while reading her letter; I fold it and bury my head in my hands.

SIZAS' TRIBULATION

CHAPTER 94 (NOT EDITED)

SIZWE

I have never felt so bad in my entire life, Thandiwe has been nothing but a good wife to me and I should have treated her better and appreciated her more, I have been nothing but a SOB and she has every

right to pack up and leave coz I seriously don't deserve her, she is too good of a woman for me, I just wish I can undo all I did that led to her being this broken, she is the mother of my children and I should have been the one to treat her like a queen, our marriage was that of convenience to me, I won't lie and say I love her, but me and her we've had our share of good times but the bad outweighs the good when it comes to us and our union, I know you all are waiting for me to say I regret bringing Thato to my house, but I don't because she is the first woman I have ever loved this much, the first woman I saw worthy of my heart, Thandiwe is a better woman than Thato I will admit that, but when it comes to matters of the heart, the innocence and good behavior of a person doesn't count for much, I just wish I didn't hurt her like this. I explained everything to Thato and she asked me to please go and beg Thandiwe to come back home so we can all sit down and fix things, but I just couldn't, I am done stringing her along giving her false hope when I fully know where my heart lies, I am outside her mothers house ashamed to even go inside, she opened the gate for me few minutes ago and I have been in my car ever since. The front door opens and she steps out and approaches the car but doesn't come near so I decided to walk out and meet her.

Me "maTha"

Her "babakhe" she says and my guilt escalates

Me "unjani"

Her "is that rhetorical question?" I sigh

Me "I am sorry obviously you not fine, where are the kids"

Her "went out with my mother for ice cream, your son was asking after you so my mother had to distract him"

Me "I am so sorry Thandiwe" she looks at me straight in the eye for the first time ever since I got here"

Her "what for exactly"

Me "for all the pain and suffering I put you through I am sorry"

Her "I see" she says coolly

Me "I wish it we were in another lifetime where I could love you the way you deserve to"

Her "I just want to know why you never loved me Sizwe" I close my eyes and take a deep breath

Me "let's not do that please" she nods and wipes her tear

Her "so about my request?"

Me "you mean the children?"

Her "yes"

Me "I will never take them away from you never I promise you that, we will co-parent and I will support them like I used to do" she attacks me with a hug and holds on to me for dear life

Her "thank you, thank you so much" I hold her too and kiss her head

Me "you don't even have to worry about my mother I will handle her. I will get my lawyer to start with the divorce paper and come up with a good settlement, you and the kids will be taken care of" she cries harder and I just hold her tighter

Me "please find it in your heart to forgive me please" she weeps on my chest saying nothing so I return the favor by just holding her tight without saying anything so she can let it all out. We stand outside like that for close to an hour until she lets go and walks back into the house without saying a single word to me and I get into my car and leave

GADAFI

Weekend finally came and Ntombi came to sleep over like she had promised me, we have been cooped up in the house, having sex like rabbits and ordering on Uber eats, I kind of enjoy this, though she is making me watch these fucked up cheesy movies that end up with her crying, why are woman like this though. If she is not crying she sleeps half way through a movie she fought to watch and I am left defeated, I am yet to understand how the mind of females operates. Razor told me to not even bother myself, all I should do is ready for the abuse that comes with loving a woman with all your heart, and apparently they have superpowers to make you apologize to them even though they were the wrong party, looks like I have a lot to learn, but I am glad I came clean to my brother coz he will help me navigate my way around this love thing. I mean he is going it really good coz the man is engaged to the love of his life, as much as I am enjoying this moment with my girl it us just not deep enough really, she is way too careful of what she is saying so she doesn't spill what the King did to her, she figures I will not love her the same if I know what she went through but if only she knew that I fell for her harder because of her resilience, the same thing she is looking at a failure and weakness I see her strength from it, I plan

o making her open up to me today and trust me she will.

Me "baby girl"

Her "Tebo" I smile

Me "tell me about your time at the palace, I just want to know what is it that you actually did do, did you enjoy your job, you know was it fun what happened" I feel her body tense in my arms

Her "it was just a job baby nothing much pr interesting trust me"

Me "why is it that you never want to talk about your time at the palace" it's time she opened up to me about it do she can stop thinking that once I learn the truth I will leave her. I want her to love me fully

Her "Tebogo there is nothing to talk about, I beg you drop it please"

Me "no Ntombi I am not dropping it"

Her "I don't want to lose you please don't make me talk about it"

Me "talk about it please coz whatever it is is making you love me with reservations, waiting for me to leave you so you keeping room for disappointment" she starts crying, I let her go, I want her to be vulnerable and need me, I want her to ask me to be here and hold her, love her and never let her go

Her "you will never look at me the same and that is what I am scared of the most loosing you, I just found you Tebo please" I stay silent, she has to give me more, I want to hold her but I need her to need me and believe that I will be here no matter what

Her "baby please say something please"

Me "what do you want me to say Ntombi because you won't believe anyway since you are so sure that I will leave you" she cries harder and it is taking everything in me to stop myself from pulling her to me

Her "he raped me okay, he took my innocence and every night since I have been that palace he pleased himself with me and then called me a nothing, he told me no man will ever want me I should not even think about being loved coz he is the only one who will look at me the damaged goods" she stopped crying and I can feel the pain in her voice

Her "you will never look at me the same after this Tebo, and it is okay I am damaged, I was just hoping that you will see perfection in me for a while more" I sigh, thank you God

Me "I have known about this way before you even came here and gave me your body, mind and soul, I knew what that devil did and I still wanted you, I still loved you and I still see perfection every time I look

at you, I asked you to marry me fully aware of what you have been through. I love you and I will never leave you, I am the one who should be afraid of the possibilities of you leaving so I beg you baby love me with everything you have and I swear I will never leave you” she couldn’t believe her ears coz she just launched herself to m and I gave her my warmest embrace  
Her “I am so sorry, I just love you so much” I smile and kiss her forehead, while comforting her.

STEVE

I am meeting up with the boys for a few drinks, and yes I got the passport from the madam, I must admit man, dating once girl with 1000 personalities is amazing, my Liv Love is just something I have never seen before, I thought that being tied down to one girl is not the life but her I am enjoying everything about it, from reporting my every move to asking permission to go some things. I am enjoying this, in a relationship with Olivia Motaung setup with every fiber, my mami is just my dream girl, she can be a handful, she is colored all because of the genes you know but I swear she has your Cape Town coloredness too just a little of it but it’s there, okay please don’t tell her I said that. We are chilling at the club it’s still early around 9pm we’ve been here since 4pm the music not yet ear drum busting loud. We are having a chilled time with my boys over a light conversation when a woman suddenly sits on top of me, I look at her and she is one I used to full around with, I sigh

Me “please get off me”

Her “someone is playing hard to get”

Me “I am not playing anything sweetheart just get off me please” I say politely but stern enough

Her “okay you are tense, let’s go to the bathroom so I can take care of that” I start to get irritated

Me “lady please, I am saying no so please leave”

Her “what is wrong with you today geez”

Mandla “okay what you are doing now is harassment lady, my friend is saying no just leave” she looks at Mandla then me and chuckles

Her “it can only mean that you found Jesus, you met a girl and you think you are in love, or it doesn’t work anymore” she says laughing and leaving our table

Me "guys did she maybe leave a lipstick mark on me, I don't wanna get home and fight with my girl over nonsense" the look at each other and burst out laughing

Vusi "who are you and what did you do with my friend Steve the freak" I laugh

Me "he grew up man, found a woman worth it and grew up"

Mandla "I never thought I will live to see this day" I laugh

Me "well you are my friends you are"

Vusi "how do survive with her, no offence but Olivia is multiple people in one, she is a little crazy"

Me "that's one of the things I love about her, she keeps me on my toes and in those multiple people I find every person I need in my life wrapped up in one, Her"

Mandla "you have even become poetic" I laugh

Me "oh fuck you guys, leave me alone, I love my forl and there will never be Steve the freak anymore"

Mandla "I am proud of you buddy" we fist bump

Vusi "me too, I can't believe we are all in stable relationships with woman we see as our wives someday" I nod coz I am definitely wifing my mami come hell or high waters, my phone vibrates and it's a text from her

\*when I agreed to you going out I didn't mean you should go and not come, phela I am not the security of your house, I miss you. Are you not yet bored from seeing all kinds of fat asses in fake clothes? Come home to your vasplank please. I love you\* I burst out laughing, Olivia is crazy

Me "boys I need to bounce"

Vusi "she sends you a nude and you ditching us" I throw my phone at them

Me "it's better than nudes buddy" I say blushing like a retard and they look at my screen

Mandla "she is one of a kind" he says laughing

Me "tell me about it" I say standing up taking my phone and keys

Vusi "I should also get going my wifey probably waiting for me, Power lets vay mfethu"

Mandla "nah man I am going to chill a while" I look at him and narrow my eyes, he doesn't look happy

MERCY

I have been locked up in this tiny house feeling all sorts of guilty, why did I let my mother use and

manipulate me like this, now she is gone again and I am left all alone in the mess she created for me, she turned my life upside down, now the only two people who loved me probably hate me so much, I don't even know how to go and face them and ask for forgiveness, I am afraid they will reject me after everything I did I wouldn't blame at all. The pain is too much I tried staying drunk to numb the pain but it is too much. I needed something that will give me happiness for a while and here I am finding myself in the dodgiest place in Jozi. I am driving around and I spot one guy standing awkwardly by the corner, so I drive to him. I press my window down

Me "hello" he gives me a dirty look

Me "I am sorry to disturb you"

Him "what the fuck do you want" his ascent definitely proves that he is not a South African

Me "I just wanted to know if you know any place where I can find good stuff, quality" I signal with my hands going to my nose

Him "do I look like a fucken drug dealer to you lady"

Me "no please I didn't imply that, I just thought you might know, I am sorry" I attempt to press my window up

Him "wait" I quickly stop and look at him

Me "yes"

Him "you know police also come here pretending to be customer" I nod

Me "I am aware"

Him "so what do you want, I have cocaine, crystal meth, ecstasy, heroin"

Me "just get me started on the coke please" he nods and disappears to a corner and comes back with a small bag white powder"

Him "this is the good staff, you will enjoy, take my number I will be your supplier" I give him my number and he also ask for mine

Me "my name is Mercy"

Him "I will just call you rich kid don't worry" I mentally roll my eyes

Me "how much?"

Him "I have R330 a gram"

Me "give me 5grams"

Him "that is R1650" I quickly reach for my purse and take out his money"

Me "here you go" he takes his money and gives me the product"

Him "I will see you around rich kid"

Me "wait, how do I use this" he laughs and explains

Him "if you forget Google it" he says then walks away, I don't even know his name, so I store his number as supplier. I just pray this makes me forget of all I did, the way I betrayed my father and hurt my sister.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 95 (NOT EDITED)

VUSI

I think something is wrong with Mandla, yesterday when Steve and I left the club to come spend time with our woman, he decided to stay back and drink some more, we all know that is not the time of guy to choose booze over a peaceful night at home, something is definitely going on with him I swear and I won't lie it is actually scary, I just hope Palesa is not back to her old dealings really coz he won't survive the second betrayal, it took everything in him to forgive her the first time she played him like a grand piano, I need to look out for my boy hence I have to do something I wouldn't normally do but Power is more like a brother to me so I wouldn't want to sit back and watch him drown knowing I could have helped him. I am looking at Uriel not sure of how I should address this

Her "just say it babe coz I can't take the stares now" I laugh

Me "I am sorry Angel"

Her "out with it Vusi" I sigh

Me "you and Palesa are still good friends right"

Her "yes we are babe why" she says giving me a look

Me "I am sorry that I even have to ask you this, I know we agreed to stay out of their business"

Her "but?"

Me "is Palesa still faithful to my boy"

Her "she is baby, she doesn't even look at other guys, she is enjoying being a stay at home girlfriend taking care of Mandla, he takes care of her well too, she has everything she wants I don't see why she would jeopardize that, and I know for a fact that she is not busy" I sigh

Me "thank you love"

Her "why? What is going on?"

Me "I don't know yet love but yesterday when we left the club Mandla didn't want to leave, he decided to stay behind and continue drinking"

Her "you know Palesa sent me a text asking what time you got back home, I told her around 10 and she was shocked coz Mandla got home after 2am claiming he was still at the club"

Me "what nah"

Her "seriously baby, entlek what is wrong with your friend, Palesa has been complaining that for almost two weeks he has been closed off and behaving strangely, is he cheating Vusi"

Me "I wont lie my love but I don't know really, we picked up a vibe from him last night hence Steve and I are worried about him"

Her "he better not be cheating on my friend"

Me "Mandla is not that type baby, my boy is a one woman man I know him"

Her "then what the fuck is wrong with him"

Me "Angel language baby"

Her "I am sorry love"

Me "I will try and get to the bottom of this something really big is going on with my boy"

Her "please do coz whatever it is , it's starting to affect my friend"

Me "eish wena ke" she laughs

Her "baby I need to go home, my dad is complaining now, can you drive me"

Me "yabo manje Uriel, I told you to come back and rent so we don't have to do this"

Her "haibo papa, nyala phela, ntsha dikgomo (no Mr. you have to marry)"

Me "hai once coz I can't be sleeping alone while I have a woman, what time do you want to leave"

Her "once I am done cooking, that's in about 2 hours" I nod

SIZA

So my fiancé, emphasis on FIANCE guys, he has been nothing short of amazing and loving and everything a girl could ever ask for in her soon to be hubby. We are in the lounge listen to some soul music, house fresh and clean, sliding door open, cold bottle of the finest wine, expensive bottle of cognac, a delicious finger food platter and my sexy Mo with only his denim short, barefoot and exposing his chest, trying to paint my toe nail but making a mess of my pretty toes, I am enjoying this quality time with my baby, nut what he is doing with that polish is killing me I can't help but laugh

Him "fuck this, I will give you my card so you can go do some nails coz I can see that I am not doing shit"  
he says and I laugh some more

Me "aow shame but you tried my love"

Him "I am no beautician love but I can see I messed up, thanks for the love though" I smile at him

Me "I will go get my nails did tomorrow then, coming with me right?"

Him "if that is what you want, though that gay guy makes me uncomfortable"

Me "oh come on he is just appreciating the fact that you are a fine piece of meat"

Him "wow just wow, my whole wife to be calls meat piece of meat, I am hurt" I laugh

Me "I am sorry my love, you are my perfect gentleman, indoda yami that I love so much"

Him "mxm" he sulks

Me "hao monna waka tshwarelo hle ntate wa bashemane" he laughs and blushes like crazy at my attempt to speak Sesotho with my Zulu ascent

Him "do you know how sexy you sounded a second ago" I giggle

Me "turned on?"

Him "like hell" I bite my lower lip

Me "oh well sorry babe, but sex is off the table till our honeymoon night, I want it to be magical" he chokes on his saliva and it takes everything in me to not laugh at his expression right now

Him "what?" the shock in my baby's voice

Me "haibo Molemo ungizwile pho"

Him "do you want me to die of blue balls Soft, you not even sure of when you want the wedding to be"

Me "still baby"

Him "I am not agreeing to that"

Me "you don't have a choice love"

Him "if that is the case then I am paying your lobola next weekend and we go sign at home affairs then we take a trip to wherever you like and it's all over, we will have the wedding afterwards"

Me "just like that" I ask amused

Him "yes coz the is no way I am not making love to my woman for months"

Me "you won't die, you know that right"

Him "easy for you to say coz you have never felt the warmness and tightness of that mini heaven between your legs Soft"

Me "I see"

Him "by just thinking about it, look at me" he shows me his erection and I smile

Me "that good huh"

Him "you have no idea baby"

Me "I guess I deserve a reward"

Him "orgasm maybe" I laugh

Me "nope I said no love making till honeymoon night, go take a cold shower"

Him "Soft you can't do this to me baby please"

Me "I love you so much" I say sipping on my wine and the sad look on his face is killing me right now

THANDIWE

I honestly don't know where to start without and the life I had with him, it is all I know and I am scared, change is hard for an individual so what about a mother who has to figure it out for her two kids as well, my biggest fear is failing and not being able to be the best mother to my children and have them grow up and want to go live with their father and Thato, that will kill me, I need to figure out what exactly I will do with my life. school or entrepreneurship, I am not sure yet what I love doing, I am not sure what my passion is and that is one more thing that keeps me awake at night coz I can't think of anything all I

am good at is being a mother to my babies but that won't make me money, I need something I will build a legacy for my children from. I won't always rely on him to support me and the kids, I know he promised and I believe him but I don't know how his wife and mother will react to that, I have depended on him and I got nothing to show because of that so I won't have myself go through that again I refuse shame, my mother managed to get my kids into a good daycare around here and my son says he loves it more there than his previous one, I wonder why. They woke up early and went to church so I cooked and waited for them but dololo I wonder where they might be coz it is almost 6pm, the front door opens and it's Ntombi, she walks in with a weekender, I wasn't even aware that she wasn't around

Her "hello" she says sitting down

Me "hi Ntombi, how are you"

Her "I am okay thanks, wena"

Me "I'm fine hey"

Her "where is mam'Lungile"

Me "she hasn't returned from church" she nods

Her "I am sure she went to one of her friends house"

Me "mama has friends"

Her "yes the ladies from church, they normally have lunch after the service at each others houses, they are yet to come here" I didn't know that

Me "oh okay, so where are you coming from" she blushes

Her "a friends place" I laugh and shake my head

Me "boyfriend you mean, coz no friend will make you blush like that" she giggles

Me "hai uyashesha sisi (you don't waste time) not even a year in this city and you already have a man, be careful though men here are heartless, they will use you and discard you like old shoes" he expression changes

Her "excuse me" she says standing up

Me "one more thing please" she looks at me

Me "please don't fall pregnant in my mother's house, she won't be able to feed you and a child, it's tough times for everyone"

Her "I don't plan to" she says and walks away, haibo she is rude I was just trying to give her some friendly advise here, I mean I know the city more than her, I am the victim of Jozi man, she should just listen to me and not bring more burden to my mother, already she is feeding and taking care of her and my poor mother doesn't work, I am pretty sure the money Gadafi pays her is not even enough for toiletries eish its tough out here, my mother though in this tough economy she brings a burden and worse part she is dating and sleeping out instead of going out there and trying to find a proper job so she can move out and start her own life you know be independent. I change the TV channel but it is boring so I take my phone and go back to stalking Thato

SIZWE

My mother was ranging, boiling with anger, I have never seen her like this, but I promised Thandiwe that I will keep her on the leash and I tend to keep my promise I mean that is the least I owe her shame. She walked to the coffee table and took the vase on top of it and threw it against the wall and my woman winced before but I just keep a straight face, I just hope she doesn't do worse phela I know my mother can be a mental case if she wants to.

Mom "you let that village hoe walk out with my grandchildren"

Me "mama please"

Mom "don't mama me Sizwe"

Me "I can't talk to you when you are like this" I attempt to walk away

Mom "I dare you to walk away Sizwe I dare you to walk out on me while I am still talking" my legs just freeze and I sigh, she is one person I would never dare

Me "mama what do you want from me huh"

Mom "I want you to go back and bring back that girl to this house, we paid her lobola and she will only leave here dead" I shake my head

Me "Thandiwe took a decision and I respect that I was long overdue, I have Thato now"

Mom "I have nothing against Thato, but you know what that village girl is useful for, your imagine Sizw dammit man, a divorce won't look good on you man, the Chinese will drop you coz they do not believe

in divorce” I sigh

Mom “but they will understand polygamy”

Me “tell them that you want to grow your fathers family since you were the only child, you want to leave this legacy to your children, we will tell then Thandiwe had complications with Kayise which caused her womb so the both of you decided that you should get another wife and that she personally choose her for you. Chinese love family they will worship you I swear, just get that woman back here with my grandchildren”

Me “I respect you a lot mama and you know I would do anything for you but this is one thing I can’t do. I have hurt the mother of my children beyond and I need to let her be so she can heal and find herself”

Mom “you are testing me here son”

Me “I love you but no mama”

Mom Sizwe” she shouts

Me “I said no mama, this is about my marriage and my children, my life and I will decide on what to do not you or anyone” she laughs

Mom “are you declaring war against your own mother”

Me “I will do no such thing but I will stand by my word, leave Thandiwe and my children alone, they will stay with their mother and they will be well taken care of” she laughs

Mom “Thato talk to this fool of yours makoti wam”

Me “leave my woman out of this Mrs Dlomo please”

Mom “if you don’t want to bring her back fine then get me my grandchildren or I will do it myself” with that she takes her hand bag and walks out leaving clicking sounds of her high heels

Thato “baby your mother is so scary what are we going to do” I take her hand

Me “sorry you had to see that love, I figure something out okay”

Thato “whatever you decide I am here and I will support you through it, just keep the kids shielded from all of this, we don’t want to damage them really and they are still so young please baby” I smile at her

Me “I love you okay” she kisses me

Thato “I love you too babe”

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 96 (NOT EDITED)

#### RAZOR

I need to get my affairs in order and soon, I have to make right by my woman, I don't know why I wanted to wait any longer to marry her, she has been nothing but amazing, my rock and pillar of strength in times of great need, we will make this work, I know we will. I plan to pay lobola very soon and I need to have finalized my divorce with Fiona, I am relieved that I managed to move everything I own to Olivia and Soft, Fiona will get nothing from me just a few hundred thousand. I get to the prison and the guard takes me to a private room, I hate this place shit. He opens the door and I enter and find her already sitting in her orange jumpsuit, she stands soon as she sees me and stares at me. I thank the guard and he exits

Me "Fiona"

Her "what are you doing here"

Me "I just wanted to see if the color orange suits you"

Her "fuck you Razor" I laugh

Me "I am curious, how did you think this would end?"

Her "I am pretty sure you didn't come all this way to ask me this"

Me "true but like I said I am curious" she chuckles

Her "you will pay for everything I promise you"

Me "you should have just stayed away Fiona"

Her "and leave you to enjoy life"

Me "yes, at least you would still have your freedom" I say shrugging my shoulders

Her "I hate you Molemo Motaung"

Me "me too sweetheart"

Her "what the fuck do you want" I sigh and cross my leg

Me "sign" I say placing an envelope and pen in front of her, she opens and scans the papers

Her "no fucking way, I won't grant you this no way forget it"

Me "you know I can get it done with or without you"

Her "then why are you here"

Me "because I am marrying the perfect woman, the innocent humble woman, I don't want anything to taint my union with her, she is all that is good in the world and I want to give her everything good, and divorcing you legally is one of them" she laughs

Her "you are marrying your daughters friend, are you sick Razor"

Me "it is none of your business"

Her "you are a pervert you sick fuck"

Me "says someone who fucked her own daughters boyfriend"

Her "go to hell"

Me "just sign the damn papers Fiona, not that I won't kill you I just choose not too but trust me I will if I have to" I say with a straight face as calm as possible and she blinks a couple of times then takes the papers and signs them

Me "good girl, now listen here don't you dare try and contact my children, leave them alone Fiona or I will kill you this time I swear"

Her "just watch your back Razor"

Me "you fooled me once don't ever think you will be that lucky again" I stand up and exit. Officially divorced now I can marry my baby in peace

MANDLA

Everything is just so complicated I don't even know who to talk to. I just wish I can wake up and realize this was just a bad dream, my life is spiraling out of control and I don't know how to fix it, my license might be taken and I might not be able to practice medicine again all because of something that was not my fault, I hate money and all it can do because it fucks up our lives, so weeks ago a rich kid came into the ER and she over dozed on morphine in its purest form and she suffered a stroke, the parents blame me the Dr saying I injected her with that morphine and caused her stroke, I don't I don't know how the papers changed and corroborate their story it's hard enough because the hospital is distancing

themselves from me, they said I should get my own lawyer, I am still waiting to hear from them regarding my hearing, that's only when I will try get legal representation, I will talk to Vusi and maybe he will be able to help me, I don't even know how I will tell my mother and my friends, I have been leaving the house each morning pretending to go to work but Palesa can tell something is wrong with me, I just don't know how I will break this news to her.

Her "baby can I make you anything to eat?"

Me "no I am fine thanks"

Her "baby you haven't been eating, you never sleep, you are not yourself, please talk to me"

Me "I am fine just work"

Her "even so talk to me please"

Me "come on Palesa, I am not in the mood"

Her "I am sick and tired of this now, you are acting up and I don't even know why, you have been distant from me for weeks now"

Me "I have a lot going on at work Palesa and you wouldn't understand"

Her "try me"

Me "damn it Palesa no man" he eyes pop

Her "I thought we agreed that we will communicate better this time"

Me "I also thought we agreed that you will be my peace but here you are being a nuisance"

Her "oh really I am a nuisance now"

Me "yes that is what you are"

Her "you are such an ungrateful bastard you know that, I put my life on hold playing wife while you go out there and be a Dr"

Me "I didn't ask you to put your life on hold" she laughs

Her "will you ever stop treating me like a fucken option like I am nothing"

Me "Palesa please"

Her "no Mandla, I have tried to be a better girlfriend this time around and you are not meeting me half way, this past few weeks this relationship has been a one way street" I sigh

Me "I think you should go home for a while"

Her "wow just wow" she says wiping her tears

Me "I am sorry I just need time to myself" I hate that I am shutting her out but I need to be alone

Her "don't expect me to wait for you again"

Me "don't talk like this"

Her "I will be out of your hair this evening" a part of me wants to tell her the truth but how do I tell her that my license could be taken that I might be stripped off something I working so hard for, I am a man and right now I am fucking weak how will she look at me as her man how will I provide and take care of her

NTOMBI

I don't know why Thandiwe doesn't like me coz we didn't know each other before here, I have done nothing to offend or step on her toes, I have been trying to stay out of her way because this is her mother's house and I don't want her to be uncomfortable here, I am nothing just that mam'Lungile helped me out and I should just try to move out of here before she insults me more. I miss my Tebogo, he has been gone for 3 days now, he went to Italy to do what I don't know but he promised to let me know when he gets back. Speak of the devil, he is calling me, I can't help but smile

Me "muntu wami (my person)"

Him "baby waka, how are you" I smile

Me I am okay I guess, just miss you"

Him "daddy is coming home tomorrow baby"

Me "please I can't wait any longer now"

Him "I am coming baby, just get to my house tomorrow to welcome me okay"

Me "okay I love you"

Him "I love you more babe, you don't sound okay what's wrong" I sigh coz this man knows me too well in such a short space of time

Me "its Ntombi baby"

Him "is she still making you feel uncomfortable?"

Me "yeah even though I try to avoid her"

Him "baby I told you to come stay with me"

Me "I don't believe in cohabitation baby please my mother would turn in her grave"

Him "I know, I know. Let me get you an apartment then and I am not taking no for an answer, go tell Lungile now, tomorrow we are going property shopping"

Me "Tebogo"

Him "Ntombi go tell Lungile you are moving out in a week" I sigh, we conclude on our conversation and I go find Mam'Lungile who is with Thandiwe in the garden

Me "sanibonani"

Ma "hey my baby unjani" Thandiwe doesn't greet back

Me "I am fine thanks, do you have a minute I need to talk to you"

Ma "I am listening my baby, what's wrong"

Me "thank you for all you have done for me mama, I will forever be indebted to you, I have overstayed my welcome so in a week I will move out I just need to find a place"

Ma "haibo Ntombi I never gave you a time frame, you are welcome here forever if you like my baby"

Thandiwe "haibo mama she wants to leave let her"

Ma "she doesn't have a job Thandiwe how will she pay rent" I sigh

Me "the bursary covers accommodation so It won't be a problem"

Ma "I don't care Ntombi. This is your home and you are not going anywhere uyangizwa"

Me "yebo ma"

Thandiwe "you should let her mama it was going to teach her how to be independent you know"

Ma "I said no Thandiwe. She is not leaving here she will finish her qualification then be independent. I don't want to talk about you moving out again, the topic is closed" she stood up and left me with a Thandiwe whose look could send me straight to my maker. Tebogo is not going to be happy about this, not one bit nkosiyam

Thandiwe "if you really wanted to leave, you wouldn't told her, you would have found a place and told her the day you were moving out" she said and I didn't respond I just stood up and left

OLIVIA

I am glad I opened my heart to love again, I have been so happy with my baby, he is absolutely amazing, a part of him lives to see me happy always and I love that about him, life couldn't be any better. We are so close I practically live here with him; I swear if my dad finds out I am dead meat. I know it's wrong but I can't find myself sleeping alone in that cold bed whilst I could be snuggled close with my boo thang, he feels the same coz each time I need to leave he begs me to stay one more day and I end up staying for another full week. Here we are again cuddling naked on the couch, after a steamy session, we are not saying anything and the silence is very comfortable. The door opens and a girl screams

Her "oh what the fuck Steven really" she says looking away and I quickly stand up and my baby hands me my robe and he quickly puts on his boxers

Him "we are decent"

Her "what happened to the bedroom"

Him "what happened to calling before you show up"

Her "I did but you never pick up, you have been promising to visit" okay who the fuck is this

Him "I have been busy man"

Her "on top of her I see that"

Him "hey no don't do that"

Her "who are you nana" she says looking at me, I know she didn't just call me nana

Me "Olivia"

Her "Olivia please be a darling and go get dressed and leave, my brother and I need some time" I laugh

Him "Noni no you don't talk to my girlfriend like that no"

Her "your girlfriend?" she laughs and I feel myself boil with anger

Him "sis I love you but you don't get to come to my house and disrespect my lady like that"

Her "right" she chuckles again and I have had enough

Me "listen here sis, you don't know me and you don't disrespect me like that" I say in a calm tone trying so hard not to sound rude

Her "I am not your sis nana"

Me "you got that right, I wouldn't wish to have a disrespectful brat for a sis"

Her "Steve get your floozy"

Me "bitch you have the nerve"

Him "Noni the fuck no, leave tuu and come back once you have learned some manners nxa"

Her "you throwing your only sister out because if a woman really Steven"

Him "she is my girlfriend and you came here to her mans house and disrespected her I will not have that"

Her "I am so telling mom about this"

Him "if it will please you" she laughs and attempts to walk out

Him "wait" what is he kidding why the hell is he stopping her

Her "no you threw me out so don't stop me"

Him "please leave my key" the shock on her face, she shakes her head and drops the key on the floor and exits slamming the door, he turns to look at me

Him "I am so sorry my love"

Me "it's not your fault baby"

Him "I will call my mother and have her talk to Noni she was way out of line"

Me "okay love, thanks for standing up for me like that"

Him "it's my job baby and I love you"

Me "I love you too" we share a warm hug.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 97 (NOT EDITED)

RAZOR

I planned the most romantic dinner at our place, I wanted to do something special for Soft when I break the news of my divorce to her, she might not have said it but I saw that it has been weighing down on her, I think she was scared that Fiona might refuse signing the papers, I know this will be more than a relief to her, she will start being fully excited about planning our wedding and that's all I want for her really, for her to be happy, I mean the woman has made sure that I am more happy, she respects me and she stands by me through worse of times. The person I hired finished setting up and I must admit,

she is going to love it. I finish taking a shower and opt for just the denim she is crazy about and a white crisp v-neck, I head down stairs and pour two glasses of champagne and just in time the front door opens and I immediately go to her with her glass and red roses, her favorite. The smile on her face ignites a fire deep inside, a fire that reminds me of how much I love this woman.

Me "hey beautiful"

Her "hello baby" I blush and stop in front of her, and she pecks my lips

Me "here these are for you" I say handing her the flowers

Her "oh my love, these are very beautiful thank you"

Me "come with me" I take her free hand and she narrows her eyes

Her "what are you up to Molemo" I laugh

Me "nothing baby I just want to appreciate my woman that's all I swear" she smiles and we walk into the dining area and she gasp for air soon as she sees the set up

Her "oh God, Mo baby, this is so beautiful, all this for me, little plain me" I laugh

Me "this is all for you my deserving lady"

Her "what did this village girl do to bag this man though, universe thank you" I smile

Me "oh trust me I am the one who should be thanking the universe baby" she places the roses down and cups my face and gives me a passionate kiss

Her "thank you love"

Me "you are most welcome Soft" I open a seat for her and she sits down and I do the same after handing her the champagne flute

Her "so tell me Mr. Motaung what are celebrating"

Me "well ma'am please see for yourself" I hand her the documents and she scans them, her left hand goes to her mouth exposing the diamond on her finger

Her "is this for real"

Me "for real for real"

Her "we are free to get married" she asks standing up

Me "yes we are baby" she hurries to me and gives me the warmest hug ever

Her "oh thank God, I was worried that she wouldn't want to sigh"

Me "nothing will stop me from marrying you Sizakele" she tighten the hug

Her "you are amazing"

Me "you know for you I am weak"

Her "you are my gentle bear" I laughs

Me "yes I am Soft" she kisses me

Her "okay now I have to find the best wedding planner in the world" I chuckle

Me "okay then, you plan it all"

Her "oh no Mr. you will be doing everything with me, choosing colors, flowers, cake flavors and the menu, this is our wedding" oh boy it's about to go down, I fake a smile and she giggles

STEVE

Just got to my house and it feels so empty without my princess, she makes it feel like a home, it is very lively and warm when she is around, but today I couldn't convince her to stay one more week, I this my sisters attitude didn't sit well with me, I know she doesn't blame me or something like that, but after the incident I felt her detachment, who would blame her though, not getting along with your partners siblings makes this hard, and I know my sister was just being a brat really. The front door opens and for a minute I thought it could be my woman but I just dropped her off, she couldn't possibly be here so fast, and I know for a fact that it's not Noni coz I took her keys, so it could only be my mother, I can't deal with her not now, I decide to pretend to be asleep, footsteps approach and I sense her standing in front of me, a second later I feel a cushion hitting me on the face,

Her "I know you are not sleeping Steven so get up from the pretend sleep" I sigh and get up

Me "mother"

Her "don't mother me, why did you fight with your sister over some straatmate"

Me "she is not a straatmate mama, and I didn't fight with your daughter she came her and started insulting my girlfriend"

Her "what girlfriend, the one that allows you to sleep with her all over the house"

Me "mama please. I am not doing this with you"

Her "no you will do this, why do you love these loose girls, they will just use you for money and dump you"

Me "well if that is what you are worried about you can relax coz Olivia has money, she can afford to buy herself anything she wants, what I do for her is out of the goodness of my heart"

Her "yoh she worse, the ones with money don't listen to any man, you will be her wife and she will be the husband, is that what you want"

Me "mama what do want mara ye, she doesn't have money it's a problem, she has money it's still a problem, kante what must happen"

Her "I want you to settle down with that nice young girl I once met at that restaurant with you, she is humble, sweet, innocent she will make a great mother and wife I promise you" I shake my hand

Me "Olivia is the one I want trust me"

Her "exactly not the one you need" I roll my eyes

Me "you don't even know my girlfriend for you to be crucifying her like this"

Her "I know enough, your sister told me about her and I trust her judgment" I laugh

Me "what your daughter needs to do is get herself a man and get fucked very hard"

Her "STEVEN"

Me "no mama, I love you and Noni but I will not have you come to my house and tell me who I should and shouldn't date, this is my love life, I will choose the woman I wish to spend the rest of my life with and I don't need your opinion on that, just your support as my mother, my only parent"

Her "so I should just watch you make a mistake, I just want you to get a good girl man Steven"

Me "my girl is a good girl for me mama, I chose her coz I will be the one to live with her. Thanks for your concern but Olivia is perfect for, if you give her a chance you will see this for yourself"

Her "mxm I wasted my time, let me just cook and leave" I laugh

Me "don't worry about that, she cooked for me, enough for the whole week" she looks at me and says nothing

Her "I have errands to run I will see you, I love you"

Me "I love you too ma, and please tell you daughter to never contact me or show up if she is not ready to apologize to my girlfriend"

Her "you know she will never agree to that"

Me "I guess me and her have reached our cross road, that's how serious I am about this one mama"

1 month later

NTOMBI

What could possibly be wrong with me, these past few weeks have been hell for me, I feel so sick everyday and only in the morning, getting through classes is a drag coz everything just smells horribly, I told Tebogo and he promised to take me to the Dr tomorrow coz it has been long overdue now, today I woke up feeling worse, I didn't even go to school. oh my God here it comes again, I quickly get out of bed and run to the bathroom almost knocking down mam'Lungile down with the cup of coffee in her hand, I kneel down quickly and start vomiting, this is part of it, throwing up early in the morning, time I haven't even had anything to eat. Once I am done I stand up and flush then rinse my mouth and brush my teeth, I get out of the bathroom and mama is standing outside the door with a look on her face

Me "I am sorry mama, I just" she doesn't wait for me to finish

Ma "Ntombi, what's going on sisi"

Me "I think ngine nyogo mama" she laughs

Ma "in a human form yes"

Me "what do you mean mama" I ask coz really I am confused

Ma "come let's go sit down" I follow her and we go to the lounge, we sit and she looks at me straight in the eye

Me "is everything okay mama"

Ma "you tell me sisi"

Me "I am lost mama"

Ma "Ntombi, do you and Gadafi use a condom" I tense up and give her the how did you know about us look and she doesn't change her expression.

Ma "I was not born yesterday, I know about you too, you suddenly have a friend you sleep over at ngama weekends, you receive nice expensive gifts, you are glowing" I look down embarrassed

Me "I am very sorry mama"

Ma "I am not angry, I just wish you could have finished school first and be independent, a child is a huge responsibility"

Me "a child? What are you talking about"

Ma "it is clear that you are pregnant Ntombi, morning sicknesses, you are always tired, everything smells bad, you are forever scratching your breasts" I felt my heart go into my stomach

Me "kodwa mama we didn't use it only once, after that we have been safe"

Ma "that's all it takes my baby" I feel like my world is about to crash, I am not ready for a child, I wanted to get my life in order first, Tebogo, will he be mad at me for falling pregnant

Me "oh God what have I done"

Ma "you had sex without a condom sthandwa sam and now a living proof will be here in a few months time" I feel tears threatening

Me "I didn't mean to disrespect you like this mam'Lungile" she smiles

Ma "like I said I wish you could have finished school first, a child will grow, I just need you to promise me that you will finish your qualification and fulfill your dreams, don't depend on Gadafi, be your own woman please"

Me "I promise mama and I am sorry again"

Ma "you and Sizakele and these old man will kill me" we both laugh

Me "I will make it up to you mama"

Ma "once you have shared this with your boyfriend tell him I want to have a word with him" I nod and she gives me a warm hug

MERCY

I have never felt so good in my life, these drugs help me forget and that's what I need to forget that I fucked up and lost the only two people that loved me to the moon and back because of my own selfish reasons, I just had two lines of cocaine and I feel like I own the world, this weather is perfect to be indoors and smoke with people and drink alcohol, just to have mad fun, my dealer and I have established a trust relationship, I no longer meet with him at corner I now go to his place, I must admit

these people make a lot of money selling this thing to us, I find myself outside his house high as fuck, there are a few expensive cars parked outside, I just walk in ring the door bell, he comes to open and he is butt naked with a glass of whisky in his hand

Him "rich kid, what are you doing here"

Me "I need some stuff" he laughs

Him "you two bags last night, you mush upgrade to something stronger now"

Me "coke is still fine for now" I say trying to keep my eyes away from his exposed dick

Him "come in and have a few lines on me, my friends and I are having our own fun" I nod and walk in, he closes the door then leads the way, as we go deeper in the house I hear sexual sounds, I stop on my tracks and he laughs

Him "don't be scared like I said we are just having fun" we continue walking in and the next thing I saw, shocked me

Me "what the hell is going on here" I ask and he smirks and sits down placing a bag of coke, a bank card and a R200 note on the table

Him "this is fun its called cream pie" there are about 12 or so guys all naked and one woman, they are having turns with her and she seems to be enjoying herself, I have never seen anything like this

Me "can I" he nods and I start doing some lines, they eventually finish and the girl comes to sit next to me and does two lines

Her "hi my name is Vicky"

Me "oh hey I am Mercy, did they force you to do that" I whisper and she laughs

Her "no I enjoy doing it and they pay me good money" I am shocked

Me "I see" my dealer introduces me to his friends and rich kid and them as just the boys, one of them says something that seems to interest everyone

Him "let's have a gang bang" this Vicky girl laughs

Her "I doubt Mercy will agree"

Me "agree to what exactly" they all looking at me intense" my dealer speaks

Him "we all have sex" I gasp for air

Me "what, all 13 of you have sex with just the two of us"

Him "yes"

Her "it is very fun I swear" she says laughing, I am high yeas but this shit scares me

Me "I think I have heard and seen too much for one day" I stand up and drop a couple of notes on the table and take two bags of cocaine and hurry out leaving them bursting in laughter.

Him "we will be here if you change your mind princess I know you are horny" my dealer shouts loud enough for me to hear him, I get to my car and sigh, I don't know why but I start imagining myself in that group sex, but the thought of their inches is enough to get me to start my engine and drive off.

I will TRY to post again later when the electricity is back.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 98 (NOT EDITED)

GADAFI

Ntombi hasn't been feeling well these past few weeks, we don't know what is wrong with her so I decided that it is time she consults a Dr, I just picked her up from Lungile's house a few minutes ago and she has been off since, I try to make small talk here and there but she responds with one word answers so I figure she is not feeling too well, maybe after she gets medication she will be back to my bubbly baby, we get to the Dr's office and she walks out before I can say anything, if I didn't know better I would say she is hiding something from me or something is really bothering her, we will have to have a conversation after here. I take her hand after locking the car and we walk in, I kiss her knuckles but she doesn't relax at all, no I am officially worried about her, we are right on time for our appointment so the receptionists just tells us to go right in.

Dr "good afternoon, how may I help you guys today" the Indian female Dr says

Me "hi Dr, I brought my girlfriend in, she hasn't been feeling okay for weeks now" I say looking at Ntombi who is looking down

Dr "oh okay no problem, so darling can you please describe your symptoms to me" she looks at me and I see fear in her eyes, she is scaring me really

Her "uhm ahh, I uhm"

Dr "relax and take a deep breath, we could ask your partner to step out, if he is making you feel uncomfortable" she shakes her head

Her "no it's okay, if it's true I want him to hear it so I don't have to repeat it to him"

Me "baby what is going on, you are scaring me" she ignores me and looks at the Dr

Her "Dr I think I am pregnant" in that point in time my whole world came to a stand still

Me "you are what?" I say half shouting, she doesn't look at me

Dr "okay that shouldn't be a problem at all, just take this cup and pee in it then we will run a quick test and if it comes back positive we will get a scan and start you on some supplements okay" she takes the cup and disappears in the bathroom, I am left with mixed emotions, I am not sure how to feel about all of this, I mean I never thought about having Kids, hell I just only let myself fall in love, and know I might be a father, this is all too much too soon, I love her and I just wanted to give her the world first, I mean if my enemies find out about this I am ruined, they will use this child to get what they want out of me, oh fuck how could I have been so stupid. I rub my bold head roughly

Dr "sir are you okay"

Me "I am fine Dr, was just not expecting this" she was about to respond when the door opens and Ntombi walks out, she hands the Dr the cup and she inserts he gloves and inserts a strip in the urine and put it down, after what seems like eternity she looks and smiles

Dr "congratulations, you are pregnant. Let's take a look at the angel in the" I look at my baby and she has tears in her eyes. I feel like walking out of here and going for long drive just to clear my head, they both stand up and head to the bed, I couldn't even stand, I swear shock can kill, they come back and I see her holding on to a black and white picture, she even has a smile on her face but the pain and uncertainty in her eyes is visible, she looks at me and I stare back with no emotions, I hate that I am hurting her right now but this is all too much, I don't know really

Dr "mhh mhh" she clears her throat obviously feeling the awkwardness between Ntombi and I

Me "excuse me, you will find me in the car" I stand up and walk out, I need to talk to Razor right now, I feel like I am losing my mind right now.

LUNGILE

My daughter surprised me and paid me a visit, I haven't seen her since her Lobola negotiations which went well, MaNtuli's brothers managed to come through and negotiate for her, I am grateful for that really, I don't know what to do for that woman, for all she has done for me, we are in the lounge watching some Nigerian movie and I know that she is irritated but she must just suck it up because this is my house, Thandiwe decided to lock herself and her children in the bedroom coz her sister is here, I really don't know when she is planning to burry this.

Her "mama can we watch something else haibo"

Me "go to your house ke sisi" she laughs

Her "throwing me out because of these loud movies"

Me "I paid for this DSTV and this is my house, stop complaining and go cook"

Her "just wow" we both laugh, the door opens and Ntombi walks in looking defeated, she is even crying, Sizakele quickly gets up and hurries to her, helping her to the nearest chair, I get up and sit next to her

Me "haibo sisi, yini ukhalelani (why are you crying)" she cries more and it pains me

Her "khuluma nathi Ntombi (talk to us)" she weeps in Siza's arms for a few minutes

Me "khuluma no mamakho sisi (talk to your mother)"

Ntombi "ngi'khulelwe mama" she says and cries harder

Me "oh my baby" I take her from Sizakele

Her "is it Gadafi?" she nods

Her "then you don't have to worry sisi, he will be here for you and the baby"

Ntombi "I doubt that, I was with him at the Dr, he was cold, he didn't even care Siza, he just dropped me off here without even talking to me, why is he doing this to me" she cries harder

Her "that is unluch Gadafi, that man loves you, I am sure he is just scared, I mean he never thought he could love a woman, and you came alone, hell he never thought he could be someone's father and again here you are giving him the most beautiful gift in the world"

Ntombi "then why did he leave me off like that, he was so cold Siza"

Her "I am sorry, but he is just scared, he will calm down and realize how blessed he is, don't cry please"

Me "don't cry baby, you are upsetting my grandchild"

Her "mama is right we should be celebrating this new life not sobbing and sad like this, G loves you and he will process all of this then come around I promise"

Ntombi "I hope so Siza coz I can't do this on my own"

Me "you will never do this alone, you have us sisi" she smiles

Ntombi "thank you so much mama"

Her "did they start you on supplements?" she takes out meds from her bag

Ntombi "she gave me all this"

Her "good then, are you comfortable with her or should we shop around for an OB/GYN?"

Ntombi "I am comfortable with her thank you"

Me "okay let me go fix you something to eat"

Ntombi "no thank you mama I want to go and lie down a bit"

Me "this one is making you lazy" I brush her tummy and she giggles and heads to her room

Her "mama let me go find that fool Gadafi, I am pretty sure he is at my house"

Me "bring him here when you find him, what did he think would happen if he didn't use a condom"

Her "I will call you later, I love you"

Me "I love you too sisi, drive safely and stop being a stranger Sizakele I am your mother and I miss you"

Her "I promise I won't mawami" we hug and she leaves, I head to the kitchen to fix something for

Ntombi, she has to eat it is no longer about her but the baby

SIZA

I am going to knock on that big head of his, how could he be so stupid God, I don't understand how man think sometimes, his stupid self thought it was okay to be a jerk at a sensitive time like this, I just hope he is at the house coz I am not in the mood to look for him all over this city, he better have a fucking good excuse as to why he did that to the woman he claims to love. I get to the house and the imbecile's car is in the drive way, I drive in like Lewis Hamilton and sprint out of the car like Usain Bolt, the house is

dead quiet so I make my way to his study, I find him pacing up and down with my man on his chair looking at him

Me "what made you think that doing that to Ntombi is okay"

G "how do you know"

Me "I was at my mother's when she got home crying and feeling all alone" he sighs and sits down, I go to him and take the whisky glass from his hand and knock on his bold head with it

G "ouch Siza, brother talk to your wife please"

Mo "nope I wanna beat the living shit out of you myself"

G "wow brother wow"

Me "why did you do it"

G "I am scared okay, what kind of father will I possibly be Siza"

Me "the one that tries, the one that loves unconditionally and most importantly the one that stays through it all"

Mo "Soft is right brother, you are being blessed here, God is giving you a chance to be a good man"

G "I never thought I could be anyone's father man"

Me "she is scared, alone, she feels like you used her too, she feels like the king was right that no man will ever see her worthy and right now you are making her believe those words more than ever, she is carrying your child, she needs you"

G "shit I hurt my baby, how could I have pushed her away, I promised to never leave and I did just that, how do I look at her"

Mo "just go see your woman and you will figure it out"

G "it's just so complicated, my rivals and enemies, once they know about them I am fucked"

Me "you have been a cartel Lord all your life, it is time that changes Gadafi, it's time to be a father and partner to Ntombi"

Mo "yep help with grocery shopping and changing diapers" he laughs

G "the underworld is all I know"

Me "of fo God sake, you were not born a criminal. Your brother managed to leave that life what makes you think you will fail"

G "Razor has always been a family man Siza, it wasn't easy for him to be completely normal"

Me "do you love Ntombi"

G "more than anything in this whole entire world I swear"

Me "then go make things right with her, assure her that you will never do this again, prove it too"

G "I fucked up"

Me "yes you did but she loves you and trust me that alone will make her forgive you"

G "I needed to hear this thank you Siza, let me go see my woman, though Lungile is going to eat me alive and raw"

Me "make things right with Ntombi and all will be gone and forgotten"

Mo "Mrs. Motaung said it"

G "you are a lucky man brother"

Mo "and so are you, go get your queen and be happy you are having a baby" he smiles and leaves

MERCY

I decided to treat myself to a 3 course meal at top restaurant, i have been spending so much on cocaine I forgot I enjoy these things, I even bought myself a pair of shoes and a dress, I still need to look good, I mean I am no junkie I am just using to forget and that doesn't mean I shouldn't take care of myself, this champagne still tastes as good as the last time I remember. I was enjoying the taste on my tongue when someone grabbed a chair and set down.

Her "Mercy, how lovely to see you" she doesn't look like that other day at all

Me "oh hey Vicky"

Her "how ar you doing, the last time I say you, you were practically running out of Emi's house"

Me "Emi?"

Her "you dealer" she says in a low voice, oh that is his name

Me "I was traumatized" she laugh

Her "what world do you live in, what was happening was totally normal" is this girl for real

Me "there is nothing normal about sleeping with 13 man at the same time with no condom" she smiles

Her "when you are high on the good stuff honey it is, don't tell me that you are not aware of how nice sex is when you high on coke" I swallow and press my thighs together

Me "that's outrageous" she laughs again

Her "you should let lose"

Me "you said the money is good, so how much do they pay you" she smiles

Her "enough babe enough"

Me "okay then"

Her "we should hang sometimes you know I don't have friends since my man married my best friend"

Me "ouch that sucks"

Her "tell me about it hey, so tell me why do you use"

Me "to forget"

Her "that means you use more than you should"

Me "you don't?"

Her "I am not stupid" I narrow my eyes

Me "then why do you use"

Her "to be in the presence of these rich boys, they blow money like nothing and this is Jozi honey a girls got to survive"

Me "wow okay"

Her "a few lines once in a while only when I am with them, I get high I give them all the sex they want and I get out of there with money to help me establish myself"

Me "establish yourself"

Her "start a business and leave this hustling the streets life"

Me "my father wanted me to start a business but that wasn't for me"

Her "what do you do for a living"

Me "I just breathe and spend some money"

Her "you really are a rich kid, no offence but why are ya'll so stupid though"

Me "excuse me"

Her "your parents always ask you to get qualifications or give you start ups for business of your choice and you always see that as a death sentence geez open your eyes, they see that they will not live forever"

they are just trying to help you survive when they are gone, just give me your life please” I swallow coz her words remind me of my father so much

SIZAS’ TRIBLATIONS

CHAPTER 99 (NOT EDITED)

VUSI

Uriel tells me that Mandla and Palesa have separated and honestly that shook me to the moon, she also told me that he is currently under investigation at work but doesn’t know for what reason since the hospital management is keeping this under wraps, no wonder he has been withdrawn from us lately he is going through the most and he is not sharing this with anyone, I hate that he is keeping this from us, I mean I could have been able to help him from this. What is even nice is that Razor own that hospital so if I have a word with him he might be able to make this whole thing disappear, I have been hooting outside his gate and calling but I get no response at all, I start to really panic I decide to jump the fence lucky for me it is not that high, I walk to the door and try the handle and luckily it is not locked, I get in and the house is a mess, take away containers all over, empty alcohol bottles, his clothes are everywhere, I close my eyes coz this here proves that he is going through the most, I get to the lounge and he is sitting there watching videos of Dr’s performing surgeries and he is crying holding a bottle of hennessy in his hand

Me “ntwana” he just looks at me and says nothing, I sigh and go sit next to him

Me “Uriel tells me what is going on at the hospital bafo, why didn’t you come to me to help you fix this mess ntwana yam” he lets out more tears

Him “it is all messed up but I swear I didn’t do what they are accusing me off”

Me “I know poi, I made my investigations, that girl was an addict, her parents are doing this to protect their imagine”

Him “at my expense ndoda, how fucked up can people be”

Me “people are cruel bafo, we need to fight this thing but first I am going to need you stop with the

drinking, I need you to get your act together, those people are rich and they will do anything not to taint their reputation, I need you to get it together”

Him “like you said they are rich poi and the hospital is distancing themselves from me”

Me “I know the owner of the hospital, I just saved him from jail and I think he would want to show appreciation”

Him “Razor”

Me “yes, that is his joint, the chief of surgery is his ex wife’s brother” he sits up straight

Him “are you for real, you would talk to Razor for me”

Me “you are my best friend bafo I wont sit around and watch some narcissists ruin your career because they don’t want the world to know that their precious daughter was a junkie that Overdosed and died”

Him “thank you Mfethu” he wipes his tears

Me “now I need you to go take a shower and be fresh”

Him “are you saying that I am smelling Vusi”

Me “you said it bafo I didn’t” he laughs

Him “mxm ftsek” he stands up

Me “let me call the cleaning company so long and order us some food, we have a case to prepare for, I want to approach Razor with all the facts” he nods

Him “thank you Vusi, I was gonna sit here and have a pity party for myself, I appreciate this”

Me “sure power, I know you would have done the same for me”

Him “order something spicy yeses”

Me “ngeke I want that hangover to teach you a lesson”

Him “you are evil bra” I laugh and he disappears to the bathroom and I make those calls so long.

OLIVIA

My baby called and asked me to come to his house coz his sister wanted to talk to me, I honestly don’t have time for that brat and all I will do today I will do for Steve coz this means a lot to him, I honestly don’t get why that Noni girl gave me attitude I mean she doesn’t even know me to have judged me like that, unless she wants to date her own brother or she has someone she wants him to be with and that

she will never happen coz I am not leaving Steven for nobody, I am here to build honey, this is not the commitment fearing Olivia, this one right here is the one that knows what she wants and isn't afraid to work for it. I get to the house and park behind a car I assume belongs to his sister, I unlock the door and walk in find them sitting in the lounge in total silence, both busy on their phones.

Me "hello"

Him "hey baby" I go to him and peck his lips just to annoy her

Her "hi Olivia"

Him "you got here real quick babe"

Her "was driving to my dad's when you called so I just u turned"

Him "thank you for coming love"

Her "so what brings me here coz I was going to come later on" he sighs

Him "Noni, wanted to say something to you"

Me "oh" I say and look at her

Her "I honestly want to apologize from the bottom of my heart Olivia, I was a brat and I didn't have any right to speak to you in that manner, you are my brothers girlfriend and he loves you that is clear sis so I won't be a pain and cost him the first girl I have ever seen him so happy with, I hope we can be able to put this behind us and start afresh" I fake a smile and look at my man

Me "ujm wow I didn't expect that coming here, but I really appreciate this Noni, we good I accept your apology"

Him "ahhh thank God, I was not gonna survive beef between my baby and my little sister"

Her "sorry bro, can we hug it out Olivia"

Me "why not, come here" she comes to me and we hug and settle on the same couch

Him "now can I order us food and fix us some drinks so you too can get to know each other"

Me "okay love" he gets up and goes to the kitchen

Her "don't ever for one minute think that I meant what I said, I am going to frustrate you till you live my brother alone" I burst out laughing I know this bitch was just selling that to her brother

Him "share the joke babe" he shouts from the kitchen

Me "it's a girl thing babe, but your sister is such a joker hey" I say and look at this child

Her "I mean it Olivia, if you know what is good for you, you will just brake up with him now"

Me "oh you just gave me more reason to stay with him boo"

Her "you think I am playing with you"

Me "I don't have the time to play hun, and I would suggest that the time you going to invest in trying to brake Steven and I up, I would advise you to use it to find a man so he can take care of you honey, you need sex and a lot of it" she was about to respond when babe got back in

Him "here are our drinks, I ordered food on Mr D"

Her "thanks bro, you the best"

Him "sure thing Nons"

Her "and biggy I was hoping to spend the weekend with you, it has been a minute really"

Him "I would love that sis" let me show this child how it's done

Her "oh God" I say in a low voice

Him "what is wrong love" I fondle with my fingers

Me "nothing babe" he narrows his eyes

Him "baby don't do that"

Me "okay fine, I had planned a romantic gate away for the two of us, it was meant to be a surprise"

Him "oh nana why didn't you tell me though" I smile

Me "SURPRISE babe hao" he laughs

Him "sis we gonna have to take a rain check, my baby wants to spoil me" she gives him a fake smile and he hugs me, I stick my tongue out at her, I need to make bookings fast coz I just made this up to show this girl that there is no competition between us, she is his sister and I his girlfriend.

GADAFI

I decided to go to a baby store and bought a few things for the baby, the assistant helped me pick out unisex clothes since I don't know what we are having, after speaking to Siza I saw that I hurt Ntombi, she is scared and I was suppose to assure her that we are in this together not to run the way that I did, I can only hope that she understands and takes me back. I love her and I don't want to live my life without her and our baby, as much as I am scared I will do my best to the best father to my child and a fucken

amazing husband to Ntombi. I go to the florist and buy her 2 dozens of white roses, I then to Alberton and I won't like I am shit scared what if she doesn't want to hear anything that I have to say, but Siza said she loves me and she will forgive me, I get to the house and press the intercom and a second later the gate opens and I drive in, I park and retrieve everything that I bought and Lungile is already waiting at the door, I walk towards her with shame

Me "Lungile"

Her "don't you ever make her cry like that siyezwana" I nod

Me "please forgive me I was just scared please"

Her "she is the one carrying that life inside of her, how do you think she felt when she learnt that she is going to be a mother and the man who suppose to love her ditched and made her feel like she is nothing" I really hurt my baby, I need to make this right

Me "I am so sorry please, can I see her" she sighs

Her "she is in her room, she has been crying since yesterday after you dropped her off" I close my eyes

Me "can i?" she shows me her room and I open the door, she is in the covers and I can hear her sniff, Fuck man Gadafi, she will never ever cry because of you. I place the paper bags on chair and the flowers on the chest of drawers, I remove my shoes and get in bed with her, she look up and sees that it's me and she cries harder, I am such a jerk yeses, I take her into my arms and let her cry

Me "I am really sorry baby, I was just so scared, I forgot that you are scared too, I just never imagined myself as anyone's father so I was really shocked, It doesn't justify the way I hurt you and I am sorry baby, please forgive me, I love you so much, you and the life you are carrying, the life we created together, I will try everything I can in my power to be the best father and partner to you, I don't have any reference as to how I should do this but so long as I am doing it with you I know I will eventually get it right, thank you for such an incredible gift you are giving, ever since you stepped foot in my life you give me all these blessings and I really appreciate it, forgive me please" she says nothing but her hands snake around my waist and she tightens her hold I kiss her forehead"

Her "please don't ever leave us like that Tebogo, we need you" she says after forever

Me "I promise I won't leave, I need you guys too and I guess in the process of raising our gift we will also do some growing up, especially me" she laughs

Her "I love you so much"

Me "I know my baby, and I love you too" she sits straight and I kiss her, I move to her belly

Me "hey princess, this is daddy here, I am sorry for making mommy cry this much, daddy doesn't want and will never be the first man to break your heart, do me a favor in there, stop making my woman sick please, now that we know you are growing in there be a good girl and give her some rest okay, and oh daddy brought you clothes I hope you will love them" she is laughing and brushing my bald head

Her "princess huh"

Me "daddy's princess love, I can't believe I am going to be a father fuck"

Her "hey language"

Me "I am sorry babe" she smiles

Me "is she really growing in there?"

Her "yes she is, her heart beat is strong too" I smile

Me "can we please go to the Dr again so I can hear it too"

Her "no problem, I would love that very much"

Me "I will never make you cry ever again, except in the bedroom" she laughs

Her "Tebogo, my baby is listening, you can't be saying such things in front of her"

Me "yea ma'am, can you go home with me please"

Her "I would love to but I think mama is still mad at you"

Me "eish yeah she is, I guess I will settle for cuddling you in her house" I say placing my head on her tummy the bump is not yet showing though

SIZA

Molemo and I are with the wedding planner, if she wasn't good at her job I would fire her trust me, this girl is flirting with my man like I am not in the room, I can see how uncomfortable my man is and I bet you she can see it too but sis is on a mission God, I tried swapping sides with Mo so she can stop touching but she just finds a way to get her message, she is testing me I swear and if she doesn't stop this nonsense I will embarrass her, she is explaining the different venues and how she decorates each differently and why. She is talking destination weddings and none of that interest me

Me "honestly I just want my wedding to be at a vineyard, everything the ceremony, pictures and reception" she laughs

Her "oh but vineyard weddings are so 2017 don't you think Molemo, I mean Dubai is more like it"

Me "actually a vineyard wedding is more classy and reserved not in your face and all over like all these places you have been screaming about" I see her swallow her saliva

Her "oh I uhm"

Me "yeah so please get us a list of all the beautiful vineyards and please let them be in South Africa"

Her "is that what you want too Molemo"

Me "give my woman everything she want, if she wants table mountain give it to her if she wants TD Jakes get him her, whatever she wants make it happen"

Her "you are lucky Siza" I was about to answer when Mo took it

Me "I am the lucky one" his work phone rings and he walks away to answer it

Her "he walks away to answer his phone, not a good sign sis" I sigh

Me "is that statement a part of the wedding plans" she narrows her eyes confused

Her "uhm no"

Me "then please don't whatever that has nothing with my wedding is none of you business and while at it please stop making my man uncomfortable, stop flirting with him like I am not here it is pure disrespect, I know a lot of people who will kill for this job and they know where to draw the line, I love your work don't make me fire you right now, stay in your lane" Mo clears his throat with a smile

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 100 (NOT EDITED)

THANDIWE

My husband, I mean ex husband asked to see the kids and I agreed, since he is afraid of seeing my mother he asked that we meet at a public place coz I also don't want to go that house and see Thato,

though I didn't tell him that. I got my kids ready and packed everything they will need since they are going for the entire weekend, I decided to look good myself I mustn't show him how miserable I am, so I decided to do my makeup and rock a proper outfit with heels even, they say the best way to get revenge is to look way hotter after the break up, I stand in front of a full length mirror and even though I say so myself I look like money, I take my children's things and put them in the car then go get them and strap them in their seats. My baby girl is already out of it. We decided that we will meet at some private residential park, I get there and I see his car parked so I decide not to call him but to navigate him myself. I take out my son and carry Kayise, who is now awake, we walk through the park and I see him but he is not alone, he is with his new wife in matching outfit, I think I feel my heart sink into my stomach, I manage to compose myself and walk to them, they both stand as they see me, behind them is a family picnic, I look at it and want to cry, he never had time to do these things with me.

Me "hey"

Him "MaTha, how are you"

Her "hey Thandiwe you look really beautiful"

Me "thank you Thato, I am fine Dlomo how are you"

Him "we are fine thanks, and I really appreciate you agreeing to give us the kids for the weekend"

Me "it's a pleasure, having a picnic"

Him "yes we do but we going to start with a photoshoot, Thato wants us to have a huge photo of us and the kids in the lounge"

Me "oh I see"

Her "I hope you don't mind, now I feel like I should have asked for permission" I fake a smile

Me "don't be silly it's okay" oh by the way my son saw food, junk food to be precise and he didn't even greet

Her "can I go change them so long while we wait for the photographer"

Him "good idea my love" I hand her Kayise and she calls on my son who goes with a huge smile and they disappear to the bathrooms

Her "when will they be back"

Him "Thato said on Monday, she will drop them off later coz I have work, after all I am about to miss this

entire weekend coz she told me this weekend is all about the kids" everything that I have always screamed and begged him to do he is doing it gracefully for her, life ne

Me "oh, what do you guys have planned"

Him "oh she has this shoot now, then we will have a picnic then go home I think tomorrow we are going to the theme park or wild waters then Sunday is kiddies carnival then I don't know what she has planned in between, you know she is trying to establish a relationship with them and I am so grateful for her efforts, plus they like her it won't make her job difficult"

Me "sounds like fun"

Him "I think I am more excited really" he laughs and I can't stand seeing him this happy and content

Me "I have to go now, I don't want to be late"

Him "hot date" I laugh a fake laugh

Me "nope not ready for those, I am meeting friends" I lie just so he thinks that I have a life

Him "I didn't know you had any" I smile and walk away with a heavy heart

GADAFI

I am really warming up to the fact that I am going to be a father soon, I am still scared but the fact that I will have someone who will inherit all my fortune is just amazing, my princess will be a daddy's girl no doubt, I have a close relationship with my sisters that I couldn't keep this a secret, I just want those close to me to know that I have found the most amazing woman in the world and she has given me the most beautiful gift ever, I know she is going to be over the moon, she has always begged me to settle down and marry and have kids but I guess that was not the right time coz I wasn't even looking when I found the love of my life I wasn't even trying when I got her pregnant I guess some things are just meant to be, right now at this moment we just got to Mafikeng, we are 5 minutes from my sister's house, she doesn't even know that we are coming I want to surprise her, Ntombi is worrying about nothing, they are going to love her, plus my baby spent the whole night cooking for them, she even baked and I had to help I won't lie I had so much fun, we park in front of the gate and I start hooting and she and her kids come out screaming, excited to see my car, I get out and walk to them, my sister is the first one in my arms.

Her "oh my mother's only son"

Me "ousi waka (my sister)" I haven't seen her in a while

Her "never stay away from home for so long please"

Me "you will be happy to know why I haven't been coming" she smile

Her "tell me hao"

Me "let's get our things out of the car first" she clicks her tongue and moves to the car with a wide smile, I give them our luggage and they walk to the house, I open my babies door and she walks out and helps me carry the containers of food, we walk in and my sister screams making me laugh and scaring my woman

Me "hai man come down Nthabi"

Her "is this the reason you mentioned outside" I nod

Me "yes she is" she attacks me with a hug

Her "oh finally Tebogo waitsi I thought you will die alone and miserable, I mean le Molemo got herself a woman and he is marrying her"

Me "but Razor did have a wife"

Her "sampllella ka lekgowa leo witsi sentle gore nekesa moarate, I just love her children (don't tell me about that white woman, you know very well that I never liked her)" I laugh

Me "okay okay, let me introduce to you okay baby this is my only surviving sibling, Nthabiseng and her children they will introduce themselves, ousi waka this is the woman I have been with for a few months now, she takes care of me and I am happy ko Gauteng since we got together, leina lage ke Ntombi"

Her "oh my sister you don't know how happy I am to meet you, thank you very much, I have been screaming asking him to find a woman and I am sure our mother is rejoicing knowing that she will have a daughter in law o fresh so" she squeezes her

Me "Nthabi don't squeeze like that, she is pregnant phela mothoo" she immediately let's go and move her hands to her mouth and tears stream down her face a second later she kneels in front of Ntombi and start kissing her feet

Her "god works in mysterious way, Ntombi baby, may the good lord bless you and this pregnancy, whatever you need we are here, this is your home when you need an escape you are free to show up here any moment, Tebogo treat her like a queen she saved you and you are not even aware" she gets

up and hugs Ntombi and my baby hugs her back, she is now relaxing with a smile on her face

Ntombi "ngiyabonga sis Nthabi"

Her "oh leZulu la ngwana ko gae bathong" we all laugh

Me "Ntombi cooked, Kgao warm up and dish for us, surely my princess is hungry now" we all laugh

RAZOR

When you get married to the right woman, she becomes your everything, a friend, pastor, mother, sister, lawyer, banker, teacher, stripper, drinking buddy, chef, personal and more, I mean I don't want to do anything without Sizakele, I have even started rejecting weekend meetings coz this is a time I get to spend with my baby, yes we live in the same house, but during the week we have work and school, so when it's weekends like this, we just bond and reflect on the previous week and make plans and more plans. We are in our kitchen and she is playing architecture, she wants to change the kitchen and our bedroom, i wanted to buy her a new house but she refused saying she feels attached to this house, she says the first memories of us were in this house, leaving would feel like she is leaving a big part of what made us, that was deep I felt it, I want to buy her a house facing the ocean in Cape Town, she loves that city after all it will be here birthday present this year.

Me "you do know you are studying Medicine baby let the redecorating to professionals"

Her "so I can hire another whore who will try her luck with you" I burst out laughing

Me "the wedding planner knows her place now Soft"

Her "that was after I had to threaten her babe, I can't go around threatening all these woman I hire"

Me "then hire a gay guy love" she quickly turns and looks at me with a wide smile

Her "you my love are a genius, I will start looking for recommendations, atleast I know he will find you sexy but not try anything"

Me "allow me to never be around when you finally find one" she laughs

Her "and rob myself off seeing you looking like you want to jump out of your skin" I laugh with her

Me "they are too bold baby" my phone beeps and I take it, it's a photo from Gadafi, its Nthabi and Ntombi, they look so happy, I am glad he is finally taking some huge steps

Me "baby look" I hand her my phone and she smiles

Her "ncoooo this is so cute my God"

Me "I am so happy for them"

Her "me too my love, they both deserve this really and I am happy they found happiness with each other" she says sincerely

Me "this baby will be the best thing to happen to my brother"

Her "I can't wait for the new life"

Me "we could be waiting on my son right now but you are denying me sex baby you are so cruel"

Her "I am not, just trying to make our honeymoon night more intense" I frown

Me "you are delaying me my children here love"

Her "baby you started me on some fertility treatment I am not delaying anything" I smile

Me "I want to cement my seed the first night of being allowed back in there" I say touching her private and she laughs

Her "and I will gladly carry our love" I blush

Me "give me a lot of children Siza"

Her "three boys?"

Me "let's make that 5" she bursts out laughing

Her "you thinking pushing out a human head is all fun and games huh, even 3 is a lot nje"

Me "okay 3 is fine before you change your mind"

Her "good boy" I laugh and pull her to me

Me "I love you so much"

Her "I love you too babe lam" I kiss her

MANDLA

I am grateful to Vusi for coming through and not giving up even when I shut him out, I was dying alone inside the thought of losing my license was killing me, I don't know what I would have done, medicine is my life, I don't know anything besides it and I don't want to know anything, I pushed away Palesa and I feel so bad about it, we have been doing good me and her really and I just had to blow it, she was back

to being that woman I fell in love with all those years back, I need to make things right by her. I decided that I had to go explain myself to her mother first before I spoke to her, I have sent her daughter back packing twice now and I feel that is disrespectful more especially since I am even living with her without paying lobola. I just finished explaining to her what was going on with me in fact what is still going on

Her "oh Mandla ngwanake, people are cruel out here watseba"

Me "too much mama, and I regret that I couldn't talk to Palesa and explain to her instead I decided to hurt her again"

Her "yena she is very hurt son, but this is valid you were going through some terrible time and she will understand, what you kids need to do is communicate more"

Me "I totally agree mama, I shouldn't have shut her out"

Her "one more thing, I think you too should stop this living together thing, it is putting a strain on your relationship, fix things but stay apart until you go back to where you were before"

Me "I understand that mama and I agree with you"

Her "I will explain to her when she gets back and she will reach out to you"

Me "thank you so much mama, I hope she forgives me for this"

Her "she will, Palesa loves you ngwanake"

Me "and I love her too mama"

Her "that's all you need to survive"

Me "thank you ma, I need to leave my lawyer and I need to go see someone who might help me with this whole thing"

Her "I will pray for you and God will make this right"

Me "I appreciate that mama, stay well"

Her "bye my son" I take my phone and car key and leave

Monday issa holiday guys, so I will see you on Tuesday, have a lovely long weekend my people

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 101 (NOT EDITED)

THATO

I have to drive the kids back to Thandiwe's and I must admit that I am scared of facing her alone, I mean I am partly to blame for her marriage breaking and I am pretty sure she hates me with all her heart and honestly I don't blame her, now that I am married to Sizwe I see how hard it is for every woman who is married has it, your husband walks out that door and you are already paranoid, wondering if he is going to see some other woman, I won't say that Sizwe has given me any reason to think that he is cheating on me, I mean me and him are practically joined at the hip, the only time we are apart is when we have work or I need to go to school, all I am saying is I am really sorry for helping married man cheat in the past, I should have been my sisters keepers. I finish getting them ready and I feed Kayise, poor baby girl is knocked out immediately after eating, so I just go and strap them in the car, who would have thought that I would be comfortable being a step mother, but spending time with them makes me want to have my own child, my husband would be thrilled to hear me say this, I don't want to talk about my mother in law, the drive to Alberton seems long coz I am nervous as hell, I get to the house and call Thandiwe and a sec later the gate opens and I drive in, I take out the kids and little Kayise jolts awake looking so cute, she smiles soon as she lands her eyes on me, she is so adorable. I was about to press the door bell when the door opens and Thandiwe appears

Me "oh hi"

Her "hello Thato" she says with a straight face

Me "how are you doing"

Her "you ruined my marriage and now you are playing mommy to my children so how do you think I am?" I clear my throat

Me "I am so sorry Thandiwe trust me I am"

Her "save it Thato, it is only a matter of time till he does the same thing to you"

Me "Thandiwe I understand"

Her "you don't understand shit so don't come here pretending to be this good woman who made a mistake, you knew very well what you were doing and the outcomes of it" she says shouting and Kayise

cries

Me "shhhh shhhh it's okay baby" I say trying to calm her down

Her "give me my child" she tries to snatch her from me but Kayise cries louder and holds on to my top

Me "please let her calm down first"

Her "they are my children and if you want yours I suggest you start spreading your legs or did you eat all the children in your womb with all the abortions married man made you do" I swallow and keep calming the crying Kayise, boy boy is holding on to my leg obviously scared too, she is besides herself, her mother appears

Ma "Thandiwe why are you shouting like this, stop please you are scaring your children" she stops and starts crying

Her "they are playing happy family with my children mama, now they poisoned them against me, look at how they don't want me but her, they are mine mama they are mine"

Ma "we know sisi and no one will take them away from you"

Her "they are already trying" she cries harder

Ma "sisi let me take the kids" she comes for Kayise and she goes willingly and Boy follows

Her "I am sorry Thandiwe" I say

Her "fuck you yangizwa fuck you"

Ma "Thandiwe stop this now, the kids please" she slams the door and I walk back to my car

RAZOR

I have a meeting with Vusi he said it is really sensitive matter and it is pressing, I won't lie it got me really rattled I feared that it has something to do with Fiona or Jabu, I can't help but think of the worst, this can't be happening really, I can't go to prison and leave Olivia and Sizakele, they won't survive this. Stop this Razor stop over thinking things maybe it is about one of our clients or something. I would have heard wind if this was about me so I am going to relax till I talk to him and get all the facts, even though it is killing me, the wait shit, I am not a patient man at all, only when it comes to my family I try so much to be. There is a brief knock on my office door and I shout come in, and luckily it's Vusi but he is not alone he is with that boy who is Siza's friend, what's his name again, I will find out just now

Vusi "afternoon sir"

Me "Vusi" I say coolly

Vusi "thanks for agreeing to meet, this is Mandla I believe you have met"

Me "yes I remember him, how are you Mandla"

Mandla "I am very well thanks Mr. Motaung"

Me "I am fine thanks, so how can I help you gentlemen" I show them where to sit and I join them

Vusi "you are still very much the owner of the hospital right" I laugh

Me "last time I checked I still am, why?"

Vusi "sir I really need your help" I narrow my eyes

Me "I am listening"

Vusi "Mandla here is a doctor at the hospital and he is under investigation for a staged matter"

Me "explain"

Vusi "sir a girl came in and she was high on morphine, in fact she had Overdosed on it, Mandla was operating on her and she died the parents are rich and they don't want the world to know that she was a junkie so now they are suing Mandla for negligence, they say he is the one who administered that high dosage of morphine on their child, Mandla has electronic paper work that proves that the girl came in already like that but the hospital records are changed and they corroborate the parents story" I am shocked

Me "oh wow that is heavy, so what is the chief of surgery saying"

Vusi "he said that the hospital is distancing themselves from Mandla and he will deal with this matter alone against the Brakens"

Me "Brakens, the investing tycoon" he nods

Vusi "that is correct sir"

Me "he is friends with Nathan so that would explain a lot, but why would he want to put you through all of this, I mean he knows the pain of almost losing a medical license"

Vusi "please help us please"

Me "I will go and talk to him tomorrow and we will take it from there"

Vusi "thank you so much sir"

Mandla "thank you so much Mr. Motaung I am grateful"

Me "it's okay, its not fair that you have to go through this for something you didn't do, i will help, come see me tomorrow around 4pm so we can deliberate"

Vusi "much appreciated"

Me "sure thing boys, don't worry Mandla we will fix all of this"

Mandla "thanks and not to over step, how is Siza" I smile

Me "she is okay, just busy planning our wedding, she is dragon lady" I say and we all laugh

Mandla "oh boy good luck to you and congratulations"

Me "thank you, tomorrow 4pm same place" we shake hands and they walk out

SIZA

Between school and planning my wedding I don't know which is more demanding, I mean yoh guys, I know I have a wedding planner and but I can't trust that woman what if she sabotages me coz I told her off my man, she might be angry at me for that so I must oversee everything just to make sure she is following orders and giving me what I want, and I am happy with what we have done so far, my budget is unlimited so I get to have everything I want, Olivia said she is taking care of my bachelorette party and I know that she will do a stellar job, one less thing to worry about shuuu. I didn't attend class today coz my lecturer is off sick so I get to lazy around my house and browse through plans of how to change my kitchen and bedroom and later on maybe I will do the lounge and dining area, it is proving difficult finding a great gay architect, but I will be patient, I need them to start working on my house when we off to our month long honeymoon. They should be done by then. The door bell goes off and I drag my feet to go open, to my surprise it's Gadafi, he has the widest smile on his face, I swear Ntombi is doing the most with this one, he is whipped

Me "hey love bug" he laughs

Him "you can now call me princesses daddy"

Me "we don't know what sex the baby is yet"

Him "I feel it deep down that it is a girl, she is going to be such a daddy's girl"

Me "don't spoil her too much please"

Him "I won't be able to hold myself struu" he says smiling

Me "how is mommy"

Him "she is beautiful, healthy and happy and she is all mine" he says and happiness just radiates on him

Me "I am so happy for the both of you"

Him "I am so happy Siza I am loosing my mind, you know I actually tried talking to God yesterday, thanking him for such blessings, I thought Razor was crazy letting you drag him to go worships an invisible entity that somehow lives in the sky" I laugh

Me "at least now you know his mercy"

Him "I guess so, I need to talk to you about something, hope I didn't disturb anything"

Me "nope was just trying to find someone to work on the house, what can I do for you"

Him "I don't mean to open your wounds but you are the only one I trust with these pregnancy things"

Me "its okay I have dealt with my daughters passing and it just gives me strength now, I know she is resting in peace and that she is proud of me" he smiles

Him "I am glad to hear that"

Me "so what do you need from me brother"

Him "I need you to please help her through this time, my sister is far and your mom has a lot on her plate with Thandiwe and her kids, you have experienced this before you know just give her tips and all"

Me "don't worry we are here for her and believe me my mother will make sure she has an easy pregnancy, but the supports she mainly needs is from you"

Him "you and Razor will help me right"

Me "through it all"

Him "thank you so much, so will you also plan that baby shower thing for her" I laugh

Me "she is only in her first trimester we will start planning it when she is around 8 months

Him "okay fair enough"

Me "don't stress I got this I promise"

Him "is the anything to eat here" I laugh

Me "she didn't cook for you"

Him "had to drive her back to your moms didn't want her to kill me" I laugh and move to the kitchen

OLIVIA

I am took out my boyfriend for some spoils, took him shopping, went to the barber to get him a fresh hair cut and he also got some men manicure done, he was so shocked and amazed, I am trying so hard to get this girlfriending thing right coz wow he has been nothing short of being an amazing man to me and he protects me even from his family so why not do this for him, the boy is feeling himself shame even the walk has changed nyana you know. One thing we can't decide on is where to eat

Him "but baby I thought this day was about me"

Me "it is about you love, but the restaurant you want doesn't have a lekker tarter source"

Him "but I never said I wanted sea food"

Me "what do you want to eat"

Him "I want some ribs, chops, fries and all that"

Me "baby they do have what you want at my restaurant"

Him "only thing is I don't want to eat there baby"

Me "oh my God you are so difficult love" he laughs

Him "this is my day love" I roll my eyes

Me "fine Steven"

Him "that wasn't so hard now was it"

Me "you have to make it up to me"

Him "oh I plan to baby soon as we get home trust me"

Me "can we please skip lunch" he laughs

Him "no way baby I am famished, will devour you when we get home I swear" I take his hand into mine and blush, we walk to the restaurant and I bump into someone

Me "oh I am so sorry" she turns and smiles when she realizes it's me and I frown

Her "sis, how nice to see you"

Me "Mercy"

Her "how have you been, you look so beautiful"

Me "been okay, thank you" she looks at Steve and then she notices that our hands are locked

Her "Steven I hope you treating my baby sister well"

Him "Mercy, not to worry she is my queen"

Her "glad to hear that"

Me "baby, let's go eat please" I didn't expect this at all really and to tell you the truth I never thought about what I would do should I bum in to here, so I was tied not knowing how to react, she looks different really, I swear she lost weight, my heart felt something, I love her she is my sister but she has to be the one who goes to my dad and apologize for what she put him through coz of her own selfish reasons, know what let me not think about my sister

Him "are you okay love"

Me "I don't know my babe"

Him "talk about it when we get home?"

Me "yes please" he smiles at me and the waitress shows us our table.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 102 (NOT EDITED)

LUNGILE

Seeing my daughter break down in front of that woman who hurt her so much showed me that she is still going through so much, I wish I knew how I could help her, she has been through a lot and I thought leaving Sizwe would be the first step to her regaining her life but it's like things are spiraling out of control more, she lost it in front of her children and they were scared. I wish I had an idea of what I could do, I might try to understand how she is feeling but only she knows the depth of her pain, I am afraid if she doesn't heal her children will suffer and I don't want history repeating itself, I failed both my girls and I don't Thandiwe to fail her children too, I have prayed to God to show me the way and I don't know why he isn't showing anything to me, I need one before I lose my daughter to this pain and misery.

Her "mama are you okay" Siza says dragging me from my thoughts

Me "yes baby I am okay"

Her "khuluma nam mawami (talk to me mama)"

Me "I am worried about your sister Sizakele I don't want to lie she is breaking down with each passing day" she sighs

Her "mama Thandiwe needs therapy she needs to talk about what happened to her both with baba and her husband"

Me "she can't talk to me so how will she be able to talk to a complete stranger"

Her "sometimes it helps talking to strangers mama trust me, therapy did me so much good"

Me "you did therapy" I ask shocked I didn't know this

Her "yes I did when I first got to this city Molemo suggested that I try it out and I had my doubts but it worked, I dealt with my demons and they no longer control me" I sigh

Me "you know your sister Sizakele she has pride and she will never agree to talking to stranger about her pain let alone admitting that she is in pain" I let out a tear because everything is not making sense

Her "let me try"

Me "Siza" I say contemplating

Her "mama I know she hates me and we will probably never be friends me and her but those babies need their mother"

Me "I know sisi but how do we convince her"

Her "she already hates me mama so let me do this coz with our relationship I have nothing to lose"

Me "what do you mean"

Her "I have a plan and it will infuriate her but it will help her a great deal"

Me "I don't know Siza"

Her "Thandiwe isn't okay mama, she needs someone to take control, she is screaming for help silently and we don't even recognize it" I sigh

Me "I am such a bad mother"

Her "stop that mama, you are an amazing mother considering what you were up against, you were and still are the best mother" I smile as she wipes my tear

Me "so what do I need to do to help you with this plan of yours"

Her "I need you to make sure she is at home tomorrow and make the kids disappear"

Me "why the kids"

Her "I don't want them witnessing anything hostile" I nod

Me "okay sisi"

Her "I need to leave so I can make arrangements" she tries to take her purse out

Me "don't worry about the bill baby I will pay" she stands and kisses my cheek and walks out

RAZOR

That Mandla boys story really got me angry at Nathan how does he put this kid what he went through, he should be an advocate for such but he is using my hospital to help out his rich friends to do this so they can hide the truth and let an innocent man lose his license for something he didn't do, I haven't mentioned anything to Soft coz I wanted to fix this mess and help her friend. I get to the hospital and luckily he is in, the receptionist tells me that he is with someone, I couldn't care less I just went to his office and opened without knocking and there they are, I just stand by the door and laugh

Me "just wow"

Him "Razor what are you doing here, did we have an appointment that I forgot about?"

Me "nope not at all. I am just glad I caught the both of you" I say looking at Braken and his wife

Him "oh okay" he says narrowing his eyes. I walk in and close the door

Me "oh by the way condolences on your daughters passing"

Braken "thank you"

Him "guys I will see you later, let me attend to my brother in law" the attempt to stand

Me "no please don't leave"

Braken "we have somewhere to be" I change from polite to dangerous

Me "sit your ass down, all of you"

Braken "excuse me"

Me "you heard me"

Him "let's all sit" Nathan says to him, and they listen to him, I see a white envelope and take it, I laugh as I see it is a check worth a million rand

Me "so this is how much it costs to destroy someone's career"

Him "no that is a donation to the hospital"

Me "we don't need donations I make sure of that, and don't take me for a fool understand" he keeps quiet

Braken "I won't stay here and listen to this I have more important things to attend"

Me "you will not turn my hospital into your play ground Nathan, I gave you a chance when no one else wanted to touch you, now you are ruining Mandla's career huh how fucked up is that"

Him "what he is lying Razor, I didn't do anything I swear" I laugh

Me "do I look like a fool huh"

Him "no you don't"

Braken "that boy killed my daughter and you are here talking rubbish" I place the file on the desk, it is information that truly his daughter was an addict he takes a look and swallows hard

Braken "this is all fabricated"

Me "we can go test that theory in court and I will surely represent that boy"

Him "we don't have to do that" Nathan says

Braken "what do you want"

Me "I thought you will never ask, you will drop that suit against him and I will not put this information out there and you get to keep your good image and that good Dr gets to practice medicine peacefully"

Braken "fine, honey lets go" his wife stands up and they leave

Me "Nathan Nathan, you disappointed me really, I am so hurt that you could do this to this guy, I am done with you, you used my hospital to make a quick buck, how many of these you have done I wonder, I will never trust you again, I want you to pack your shit and tender you resignation immediately you understand me, I will give you your money and I never want to see you again"

Him "please don't do this please" I shake my head

Me "you did this not me, leave Nathan and stay gone do you understand"

SIZA

I managed to arrange everything for her, I know she might hate me more after this but I do not care, she

has to do this for her children, they are still very young they need their mother and she has to be okay to raise those angels. I hope my mother did as I asked her yesterday, I managed to send the Alberton address to my contact and I have been parked outside my mother's place for a few minutes, I see the car pull up behind me and I get out of my car and welcome her and we exchange greetings and after that we walk in the yard and make our way to the house, I open and find my mother and sister sitting in the lounge, Thandiwe looks besides herself.

Ma "Sizakele"

Me "hi mama, Thandiwe unjani?" she just looks at me and says nothing and she gets off the couch and takes her phone

Me "just stop will you" she says nothing and attempts to walk away, I quickly go to her and hold her hand, she yanks it off

Her "leave me alone Sizakele what the fuck do you want from me" she shouts

Me "how long do you plan on having this pity party, how long are you gonna let that devious old man who is dead control, how long do you plan on holding on to Sizwe who has clearly moved on" I say and she cries

Her "you have no idea what I am going through, so don't come here and speak shit"

Me "I don't know your pain but I had a fair share of mine, I know how it feels to be alone and crying for help with no one offering it, I know how it feels to wish that someone else could take control of your life until you are better"

Her "I am fine I don't need your help Sizakele"

Me "you do and I will help you whether you will hate me or not after this I don't care so long as you will be okay and be able to raise your children they deserve a happy and healthy mother"

Her "you would know right, you failed to help yourself and your child died because of that" the pain that statement inflicted but I will not blame hr she has her defensive walls up, trying to convince herself that she has it better than someone and right now that is me and I will take it.

Me "this is Dr Nkitsing she owns a retreat center, it is a beautiful place, she will help you"

Her "who says I need to be thrown in a loony bin"

Me "it is not a looney bin Thandiwe, it is a retreat like a lodge, she has spa, swimming pools, sonars,

cinemas restaurant where you choose your own meals, she has activities to deal with your pain that is all" she laughs

Her "then you go"

Ma "Thandiwe please sisi"

Her "oh so you are in on this too with your precious daughter mama" I sigh

Me "stop this man we are trying to help you here"

Her "I said I don't need help, leave me alone"

Me "mama go get her bags she is leaving now, coz if you don't Thandiwe I will call the social workers and tell them you are an unfit mother and they will take your children and give them to their father is that what you want" I say to motivate her, I will never do that but I needed something to make her agree to this and her children were the only thing I could use. She lets out a tear

Her "you wouldn't dare Sizakele"

Me "try me please" she cries for a few minutes and my mother holds her

Her "how long will I be gone for and my children"

Me "until you feel better, mama and I will look after them and we will bring them to visit you"

Her "I hate you Sizakele, don't let Sizwe and his mother take my children" she says and I nod. She walks to the door and the Dr Follows her behind, I take her bag and my mother stops me

Ma "thank you for doing this for your sister"

Her "she needs this mama, its okay" I say and walk out leaving her crying

GADAFI

Staying indoors with the Queen is nice, though she has become a cry baby then blames it on my princess, she said she feels like she doesn't matter anymore since we found out that we are pregnant, she is crazy coz honestly right now I am more crazy about her than before trust me, she has become more to me than life itself, she gave me the most beautiful gift any broken man could ever dream off, a chance to be a father and ridiculously amazing partner. I am happy and I don't think anything can change this for me really. I just got home, I was sent to find hot wings and mageu, is that even a combo, for someone who isn't showing yet she is too much but I am not complaining I am loving every minute

of this. I have my head on her lap as we are laying on our bed

Me "I think I want to name her after me"

Her "Tebogo for a girl?"

Me "no baby I was thinking maTebogo" she bursts out laughing

Her "what no never, we are not naming my baby that, it's like we are saying she is your mother"

Me "it's the perfect name for a daddy's girl"

Her "tell you what, if we have a boy we will name him Tebogo Junior, TJ, but not maTebogo for our girl baby no"

Me "I thought I was naming her"

Her "you are naming her baby that still sticks love but not weird names loves, so I suggest you come up with a list now"

Me "nope you scratched out my favorite name" I am legit hurt and she is just laughing at me

Her "I am sorry maybe that will be your pet name for her" I smile

Me "yeah maybe"

Her "don't be like that baby, Princess will be sad" see she uses my baby to get away with everything

Me "you are so slick" she kisses my head

Her "so start thinking of other names"

Me "or I could just wait for you to give birth and I look at her for the first time and whatever feeling I have will lead me to giving her the name"

Her "yes my love I totally agree" I smile

Me "I am glad you do"

Her "you are going to be such a great father baby" I smile

I read your comments on my last post and your inboxes, I am left emotional from the way you guys are so considerate, to tell you the truth I am fatigued, working only night shifts is tiring too tiring and I don't even sleep well during the day coz of the heat. Thank you guys and I love you all, I am taking your suggestion and taking a break, I don't know for how long but I need it, I will come back trust me. Please do enjoy the remaining festive days and be safe. I will be back once I am recharged that is a promise.